

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

* * * * *

PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

* * * * *

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

* * * * *

TRANSMISSIBLE SPONGIFORM ENCEPHALOPATHIES
ADVISORY COMMITTEE

* * * * *

MEETING

WEDNESDAY,
APRIL 15, 1998

This transcript has not been edited or corrected, but appears as received from the commercial transcribing service. Accordingly the Food and Drug Administration makes no representation as to its accuracy.

* * * * *

The meeting took place in Versailles Rooms I & II, Holiday Inn, 8120 Wisconsin Avenue, Bethesda, Maryland 20814 at 8:00 a.m., Paul W. Brown, MD, Chair, presiding.

PRESENT:

- Paul W. Brown, MD, Chair
- William Freas, PhD, Executive Secretary
- Donald S. Burke, MD, Member
- Linda A. Detwiler, DVM, Member
- Leon Faitek, Member
- Barbara W. Harrell, MPA, Member
- David G. Hoel, PhD, Member
- William D. Hueston, DVM, PhD, Member
- Raymond P. Roos, MD, Member
- Lawrence B. Schonberger, MD, Member
- Eric Decker, PhD, Temporary Voting Member
- Peter G. Lurie, MD, Temporary Voting Member
- Doris Olander, DVM, Temporary Voting Member
- Elizabeth Williams, PhD, Temporary Voting Member
- Don Franco, DVM, Industry Liaison

170 3 1 '98 APR 30 10:57

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

SPEAKERS PRESENT:

Fred Bader, PhD
John Bailey, PhD
Raymond Bradley FRCVS, FRC Path
Stanley Gorak
Charles Green, PhD
Sharon Smith Holston
Mitch Kilanowski
Mike Langenhorst
Philip Merrell, PhD
Gerald Pflug, PhD
David Taylor, PhD
Dennis Walker

ALSO PRESENT:

David Asher, MD
Bob Brewer, DVM
Yuan-Yuan Chiu, PhD
Kiki Hellman, MD
John Honstead, DVM
Thierry Salmona

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

A G E N D A

	PAGE
AFTERNOON SESSION	
TALLOW DERIVATIVES PRESENTATIONS	
Introduction to Soap and Detergent Association (SDA)	
Gerald Pflug	155
Feedstocks - Considerations for Selections	
Types and Specifications	
Overview of US Oleochemical Industry	
Charles Green	159
Question/Answer Period	184
Manufacturing Process for Mg Stearate	
Philip Merrell	188
Manufacturing Processes for Polysorbates	
Stan Gorak	192
Oleochemical Safety in the United States	
Dennis Walker	198
Safety of Pharmaceuticals	
Fred Bader	208
Committee Questions	227
Meeting Adjourned	

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

P-R-o-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

8:07 a.m.

1 DR. FREAS: Mr. Chairman, invited
2
3 Committee members, invited guests, members of the
4
5 public, I would like to welcome you to today's
6
7 meeting of the Transmissible Spongiform
8
9 Encephalopathies Advisory Committee. I am Bill
10
11 Freas. I'm the Acting Executive Secretary for
12
13 today's session.

14 I asked the members of the audience if
15
16 they have questions for anybody sitting at the
17
18 table, please do not directly approach the members
19
20 at the table. Please see me and I will relay your
21
22 questions to the Committee members. So, we're
23
24 asking you not to directly communicate with the
25
26 table.

27 Today's presentations will be open to
28
29 the public. The public is more than welcome to
30
31 spend the entire day today.

32 At this time, I would like to go around
33
34 the head table and introduce the members seated at
35
36 the head table. I'll be starting on the right-hand
37
38 side of the room. That's the audience's right-hand
39
40 side of the room. At the first seat is our industry
41
42 liaison representative for today, Dr. Don Franco

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 from the National Renderers Association.

2 If members would raise their hand just
3 so the people in the audience can see who you are,
4 I'd appreciate it.

5 Sitting next to Dr. Franco is Dr.
6 Lawrence Schonberger, Assistant Director for Public
7 Health, Division of Viral and Rickettsial Diseases,
8 Center for Disease Control. In the next seat is Mr.
9 Leon Faitek, consumer advocate on this Committee
10 from San Diego, California. In the next seat is Dr.
11 Raymond Roos, Chairman of the Department of
12 Neurology, University of Chicago.

13 Next is Dr. William Hueston, Associate
14 Dean, Virginia-Maryland Regional College of
15 Veterinary Medicine. The empty seat right here in
16 front of the podium will soon be filled by David
17 Hoel, Professor and Chairman, Department of Biometry
18 & Epidemiology, Medical University of South
19 Carolina. Next, in front of me, is Dr. Linda
20 Detwiler, Senior Staff Veterinarian, U.S. Department
21 of Agriculture. Next is our Chairman, Dr. Paul
22 Brown, Medical Director Laboratory of Central
23 Nervous System Studies, National Institute of
24 Neurological Disorders and Stroke. The next seat is
25 mine.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Next to me is one of our new Committee
2 members. I would like to welcome Dr. Donald Burke,
3 Director, Center for Immunization Research, Johns
4 Hopkins University to the Committee table. Next is
5 Ms. Barbara Harrell, our consumer representative,
6 Director, Division of Minority Health, State of
7 Alabama Department of Public Health.

8 Next we have four temporary members for
9 this session. They are Dr. Peter Grant Lurie,
10 Visiting Assistant Research Scientist from the
11 University of Michigan; Dr. Doris Olander, Research
12 Associate, University of Wisconsin; Dr. Eric Decker,
13 Associate Professor, University of Massachusetts;
14 and Dr. Elizabeth Williams, Professor, Department of
15 Veterinary Service, University of Wyoming. Welcome
16 to everybody.

17 I would now like to read into the public
18 record the conflict of interest statement required
19 for this meeting.

20 "The following announcement is made part
21 of the public record to preclude even the appearance
22 of a conflict of interest at this meeting.

23 Pursuant to the authority granted under
24 the Committee charter, the Director for the Center
25 of Biologics Evaluation and Research has appointed

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Drs. Peter Lurie, Doris Olander, and Elizabeth
2 Williams as temporary voting members. In addition,
3 the Director for the Center for Food Safety and
4 Applied Nutrition has appointed Dr. Eric Decker as a
5 temporary voting member, and Mr. Don Franco from the
6 National Renderers Association as the industry
7 liaison representative for today's meeting.

8 Based on the agenda made available, it
9 has been determined that the agenda topics address
10 matters of general applicability. Therefore, the
11 general waivers previously approved by the Agency
12 for all members of the TSE Advisory Committee
13 including Drs. Donald Burke, Eric Decker, Elizabeth
14 Williams are applicable for this meeting. Drs.
15 Peter Lurie and Doris Olander have no financial
16 interests to disclose.

17 Furthermore, it has been determined that
18 all financial interests in firms regulated by the
19 Food and Drug Administration which have been
20 reported by participating members and speakers as of
21 this date present no potential for an appearance of
22 a conflict of interest at this meeting. The general
23 nature of the matters to be discussed by the
24 Committee will not have a unique and distinct effect
25 on any member's personal or imputed financial

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 interests.

2 In regards to FDA invited speakers, the
3 Agency has determined that the services of these
4 participants are essential. There are reported
5 interests which are being made public to allow
6 participants to objectively evaluate any
7 presentation and/or all comments made by speakers.
8 These interests are as follows:

9 Dr. Raymond Bradley is a paid consultant
10 to several firms both in the U.S. and abroad that
11 may be affected by today's meeting. Dr. David
12 Taylor is a paid consultant for Proctor & Gamble and
13 Company on topics related to the Committee's
14 activities. Dr. Robert Brewer had no financial
15 interests to disclose.

16 In addition, the following participants
17 were not screened for conflict of interest since
18 they are here representing industry. They are Mr.
19 Doug Anderson and Mr. Mitch Kilanowski from Darling
20 International, Incorporated, Dr. Fred Bader from
21 PhRMA, Mr. Stan Gorak from ICI Americas, Dr. Charles
22 Green from Witco Corporation, Mr. Mike Langenhorst,
23 ANAMAX Corporation, Dr. Phil Merrell, Mallinckrodt
24 Chemical Company, Dr. Gerald Pflug, Soap & Detergent
25 Association, Dr. Thierry Salmona and Mr. Reinhard

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Schreiber from the Gelatin Manufacturers of Europe,
2 and Mr. William Springer, the Coalition of Gelatin
3 Capsule Manufacturers, and Mr. Dennis Walker of the
4 Proctor & Gamble Company.

5 In the event that discussions involve
6 specific products or specific firms for which FDA
7 participants have a financial interest, participants
8 are aware of the need to exclude themselves from
9 such involvement and their exclusion will be noted
10 for the public record. A copy of the waivers are
11 available upon written request to the Freedom of
12 Information Office.

13 With respect to all other meeting
14 participants, we ask in the interest of fairness
15 that they address any current or previous financial
16 involvement with any firms upon whose products they
17 may wish to comment upon.

18 So ends the reading of the conflict of
19 interest.

20 Dr. Brown, I turn the microphone over to
21 you.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Bill Freas.

23 Welcome, everyone. I think the FDA has
24 stuffed into these two days, probably as full a
25 plate as I can recall but we'll try and retain our

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 habitual light touch. The Committee which, happy to
2 say, is a quick study is completely up-to-date on
3 the background materials and can tell you the
4 difference between palmitic, lauric and linolenic
5 acids and the number of carbon items in each.

6 Therefore, I wonder if the speakers can
7 exercise a certain amount of flexibility. You will
8 be given your full allotted time, not a minute more.
9 But it looks to me from the program as though there
10 is the opportunity for an enormous amount of
11 redundancy in subsequent speakers. Therefore, if
12 you spot that kind of material having already been
13 presented and which would be presented in your own
14 presentation, I would beg you to skim over it rather
15 quickly. We have an enormously full day, probably
16 will not terminate until close to 6:00. Tomorrow
17 looks like the same kind of day. Because of a
18 certain amount of disgruntled response to the
19 Committee's decisions about gelatin and dura meter,
20 we're looking again, at least briefly at the end of
21 tomorrow, at those two substances as well.

22 With that, we will begin our lengthy
23 consideration of tallow. The first speaker is
24 Sharon Smith Holston who is, and has been for many
25 years, the Deputy Commissioner for External Affairs

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 for the FDA.

2 Sharon?

3 Yes, Leon?

4 MR. FAITEK: Dr. Brown, the issues here,
5 that we will be talking about here are very similar
6 to the gelatin. I'd like to go back to item 12 that
7 was included in the packet. Perhaps it was my
8 misunderstanding, but is the recommendations that
9 are listed on page 2 of that item as described --
10 recommendations by the FDA, are those in keeping
11 with the recommendations that this Committee made
12 regarding the exclusion of gelatin products from BSE
13 countries? If so, if they're not -- in the
14 recommendations, is there any scientific evidence
15 for that being?

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think, Leon, we can
17 defer that until the discussion of gelatin. Gelatin
18 is really not going to come up until tomorrow
19 afternoon. We're on tallow.

20 MR. FAITEK: I understand. But some of
21 the issues are very similar between these two items.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And do I understand you
23 correctly to say "well, if the FDA is going to not
24 introduce recommendations that are in total accord
25 with the Committee, then maybe" -- well, I don't

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 know exactly where you're going with your thought.

2 MR. FAITEK: Well, somewhere along that
3 line.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. We can only do
5 what we're asked to do, Leon, which is provide
6 advice. The FDA makes the policy. My reading of
7 what the FDA did was that in broad terms and in many
8 of the specifics, they followed our recommendations
9 and our advice to them. I would expect no less from
10 them with respect to tallow.

11 MS. HOLSTON: Well, can I at first at
12 least correct the record and let you know that I am
13 not here to start the discussion about tallow. I am
14 here really just to welcome you and to thank you,
15 frankly, on behalf of FDA, our lead Deputy
16 Commissioner Michael Friedman and myself for being
17 here and for the work that you're about to do to
18 help advise the Agency on TSEs.

19 You've dealt with this subject obviously
20 in the past. Many of you had helped us to develop
21 some very important guidance documents on gelatin,
22 on dura mater and safe sourcing and use of human
23 plasma derivatives. Today's meeting from our
24 perspective is just another very important step as
25 we try to look at the safety of the products that we

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 are supposed to be regulating. We very much
2 appreciate the help that you have committed to give
3 us in, as Dr. Brown has said, a very, very full two
4 days on some matters that are exceptionally
5 challenging from a scientific perspective.

6 My own personal in-depth -- not in-
7 depth, but certainly my own personal involvement
8 with this issue goes back to last October when I
9 lead a delegation of FDA staff to Europe to meet
10 with European officials about the ban that they had
11 proposed on specified risk materials that was passed
12 last July. We wanted to meet with our colleagues in
13 the European Union to emphasize to them, or at least
14 to impress upon them, the impact of their SRM ban on
15 the availability of critical pharmaceutical and
16 other medical products in the United States, and the
17 effect that that would have on the availability of
18 these products as far as the American consumers were
19 concerned.

20 In preparing for this mission,
21 obviously, I was greatly impressed if not even a
22 little bit depressed by the exceptional complexity
23 of the issues that we were preparing to talk to the
24 Europeans about. The fact that the scientific
25 complexity was enormously compounded by the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 political aspects, the social aspects of the issue,
2 and yet, we were going over there to talk to them
3 about a decision that they had passed. One of the
4 things that surprised us when we got there and began
5 to talk with our colleagues was how little awareness
6 there actually was of the impact on the decision on
7 the availability of certain medical products, not
8 only for the American consumer but for the European
9 population as well.

10 In our very first meeting with a high
11 ranking senior official in DG3, he assumed,
12 obviously, that we were there to promote US trade
13 and that we were there on the behalf of the American
14 pharmaceutical industry. It was necessary for us to
15 take the time to explain to him that no, we were not
16 a trade delegation. That we were, in fact, there in
17 the interest of public health and to explain in some
18 detail what the impact of this decision would be on
19 their consumers as well as on ours. Needless to
20 say, recently when they decided that the issue was
21 so enormously complex that it was in everyone's best
22 interest to put it off still further. It has now
23 been postponed until next January while they
24 continue to evaluate these issues. That was
25 gratifying to us and many of us hope that in some

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 ways, our trip and the explanations that we made had
2 at least some impact on causing them to take a pause
3 and to give this issue some second thought.

4 In the meantime, of course, we continue
5 to look at the issue. Coming up in June, the Joint
6 Institute for food safety and applied nutrition
7 which is a joint endeavor between FDA and the
8 University of Maryland, will be holding a workshop
9 on TSE risk in relation to source materials,
10 processing and end product use. The workshop will
11 consider what is known and what's critical to learn
12 about the potential risk of TSE transmission in
13 these kinds of products. I think the answers that
14 you all are going to try to provide to us to the
15 questions on today's agenda, will also go a long way
16 to helping us deal with some of those issues. I
17 hope that all of you will be able to attend the June
18 workshop as well. The sponsors include among
19 others, the Virginia-Maryland Regional College of
20 Veterinary Medicine, and we have representatives
21 from international, academic, manufacturing and
22 governmental organizations.

23 So, you have an enormously full agenda
24 and I don't want to take up any more of your time.
25 I just did want to say that on behalf of the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Commissioner, the Acting Commissioner, Dr. Friedman
2 and myself, and all of us in the Office of the
3 Commissioner, we very, very much appreciate the
4 effort and the commitment that you're putting into
5 helping us with some very difficult and very complex
6 issues. Thank you.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Ms. Holston.

8 The next item on the agenda is an open
9 public hearing. I'd like to ask Bill Freas to
10 proceed from here for a few minutes.

11 DR. FREAS: Dr. Brown, we had published
12 an announcement of this meeting in the Federal
13 Register, at that time asking anyone who was
14 interested that we would afford them the opportunity
15 this morning. I have not received any responses to
16 the Federal Register notice.

17 Is there anyone in the audience at this
18 time who would like to come and address the
19 Committee.

20 I see no responses at this time. We
21 will have two more open public hearings. If you
22 would like to speak at one of those two open public
23 hearings, please see me during the break or during
24 lunch or after today's meeting. The other two open
25 public hearings are scheduled on your agenda for

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 11:00 a.m. tomorrow morning and 3:45 p.m., tomorrow
2 afternoon. So, if you'd like to speak at those,
3 please see me.

4 Dr. Brown, I turn it over to you.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Now we kick off the
6 tallow seminar with Dr. John Bailey who is the
7 Director of the Office of Cosmetics and Colors in
8 the Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition.
9 He will provide us our initial background
10 information on the topic of the day, "Tallow and
11 Tallow Derivatives."

12 DR. BAILEY: While we're setting up the
13 overhead projector, I'd like to ask Dr. John
14 Honstead to elaborate a little further on the June
15 workshop concerning transmissible spongiform
16 encephalopathies.

17 DR. HONSTEAD: Good morning. I'm John
18 Honstead. I'm a veterinarian with the Center for
19 Veterinary Medicine, NFDA.

20 I want to reiterate what Ms. Holston has
21 already said. These announcements are out on the
22 front table. This is going to be a very positive
23 effort to accomplish relative to understanding TSE
24 risks. This workshop is going to be held at the
25 University of Maryland. It's going to consider what

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 is known and what is critical to learn about the
2 risk of TSE transmissions and it's going to cover
3 three primary areas: source materials, processing
4 and the use of the end products.

5 The purpose is to define the state of
6 current knowledge and to identify practical guiding
7 principles for evaluating the risks posed by
8 transmissible spongiform encephalopathies. There's
9 a registration form on the back of this
10 announcement. There is also guidance for sending in
11 and presenting a poster. We have the speakers set,
12 but there's still a lot of communication that can
13 be done. The evening of the first day is going to
14 be dedicated to viewing posters. The second page
15 tells you how to get your poster submitted. It
16 would be very useful to have a good assortment of
17 posters.

18 So, we invite you to register for this
19 meeting. It's June 8th and 9th, again, in College
20 Park, Maryland at the University of Maryland. Thank
21 you.

22 DR. BAILEY: Thank you, John.

23 Good morning. I would like to welcome
24 the members of the Transmissible Spongiform
25 Encephalopathy Advisory Committee, the speakers, the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 audience, and to thank you for participating in this
2 meeting of the Committee.

3 I would also like to thank the FDA
4 Planning Group with Drs. Asher, Hellman, Chiu, Fang,
5 and Honstead, and Ms. Vincent for their considerable
6 efforts in organizing this meeting, and to Don
7 Carrington and Lark Lambert of the Center for Food
8 Safety and Applied Nutrition for their help. And of
9 course, to Dr. Freas and also to Lynn Larsen who is
10 the executive secretary for the Food Advisory
11 Committee for their organizational and coordinating
12 skills.

13 This meeting of the TSE Advisory
14 Committee continues the Agency process of assuring
15 the safety of FDA regulated products with regard to
16 the risk to health posed by transmissible spongiform
17 encephalopathies. This remains a challenging issue
18 because of the continuing evolution of scientific
19 knowledge about these agents. Last April, the
20 Committee considered the safety of gelatin in FDA
21 regulated products. The question then was "should
22 FDA continue to exempt gelatin from restrictions
23 imposed on other FDA regulated products in light of
24 new information about inactivation of the TSE agent
25 during manufacture?" In this meeting, we will focus

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 our attention on the safety of tallow and tallow
2 derivatives which, like gelatin, is a processed
3 ingredient.

4 What I would like to do is to provide,
5 as introduction, a chronology of events and a little
6 bit more background information so that you'll have
7 this information as you hear the other presentations
8 and deliberate on this issue.

9 Bovine spongiform encephalopathy is a
10 transmissible, progressively degenerative
11 neurological disease of cattle similar to scrapie in
12 sheep. Other such diseases are Kuru, Creutzfeldt-
13 Jakob disease in humans, scrapie in sheep and goats,
14 chronic wasting disease in deer and elk and
15 transmissible mink encephalopathy. These diseases,
16 collectively known as transmissible spongiform
17 encephalopathies are characterized by an incubation
18 period of several years during which there is no
19 visible indication of disease, a relatively short
20 clinical course of neurological degeneration, and
21 eventual 100 percent death. There is no known
22 treatment or cure and there are only limited methods
23 for determining whether or not a non-symptomatic
24 animal is infected.

25 Since BSE was first diagnosed in Great

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Britain, more than 170,000 cattle from approximately
2 33,000 herds have been diagnosed with the disease.
3 BSE has been reported in native cattle in France,
4 Switzerland, Portugal, Republic of Ireland, Northern
5 Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg.
6 Because of our concern about possible risk to
7 health, FDA beginning in 1992 issued a number of
8 letters to manufacturers of FDA regulated products
9 requesting that bovine derived materials from cattle
10 in countries designated by the USDA as countries
11 where BSE exists not be used in the manufacture of
12 FDA regulated products.

13 I'll summarize these briefly. In
14 November of 1992, we sent a letter to manufacturers
15 of dietary supplements expressing concern about the
16 use of brain, nervous tissue and glandular
17 ingredients in these products. In December of 1993,
18 we sent a letter to the manufacturers of drugs,
19 biologics and medical devices requesting that bovine
20 derived material from BSE countries be avoided.
21 This request excluded pharmaceutical grade gelatin.

22 In August of 1994, we sent a letter to
23 manufacturers of FDA regulated products for animals
24 requesting that bovine derived materials from BSE
25 countries be avoided. In another letter sent at the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 same time to manufacturers and importers of dietary
2 supplements and cosmetics, the Agency recommended
3 that products containing certain bovine tissues and
4 extracts of other ingredients derived from these
5 tissues not come from BSE countries. FDA excluded
6 dairy products, gelatin and meat from this
7 recommendation.

8 The same letter also explained that USDA
9 had issued regulations to prohibit the importation
10 into the United States of certain tissues and organs
11 from ruminants from BSE countries to protect
12 livestock in the US. The USDA regulations permit
13 under conditions, the importation of collagen,
14 collagen products, amniotic liquids or extracts,
15 placental liquids or extracts, serum albumin and
16 sera colostrum derived from ruminants from BSE
17 countries for use in cosmetics. The USDA
18 regulations do not apply to the imports of Finnish
19 cosmetic products, bovine derived materials intended
20 for human consumption as either Finnish dietary
21 supplement products or as ingredients in dietary
22 supplements or human food.

23 The next couple of issues had to do with
24 evidence linking the new variant CJD and BSE. In
25 March 1996, the British Government announced ten

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 cases of previously unrecognized form of CJD and
2 speculated on a possible relationship to BSE. The
3 Spongiform Encephalopathy Advisory Committee or SEAC
4 in Europe postulated a link between the cases of new
5 variant CJD and exposure to BSE infected beef, most
6 likely before 1989. In April of 1996, WHO experts
7 concluded that while there was no evidence of the
8 link between BSE and the variant form of CJD, the
9 evidence did suggest that exposure to BSE in the UK
10 may be the most likely explanation. In October of
11 1996, investigators published data suggesting that
12 the abnormal prion found in new variant CJDs
13 resembles the BSE protein rather than that found in
14 sporadic cases of CJD.

15 A more recent report last year from the
16 United Kingdom concluded that new variant CJD is
17 caused by the same strain of agent that has caused
18 BSE feline spongiform encephalopathy and TSEs in
19 exotic ruminants, transmitting the disease with a
20 unique lesion profile in mice. This is considered
21 strong evidence that the new variant CJD and BSE are
22 linked. To date, new variant CJD has been
23 identified in 24 people in Britain and France.

24 USDA regulations prohibit or restrict
25 the importation of certain meat and other animal

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 products and by-products from ruminants that have
2 been in regions in which BSE exists. Until
3 recently, these regions included Belgium, France,
4 Great Britain, Northern Ireland, Republic of
5 Ireland, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Oman, Portugal
6 and Switzerland. On December 12, 1997, USDA
7 extended the restriction on the importation of
8 ruminants, meat and meat products from ruminants,
9 and certain ruminant products and by-products to all
10 of Europe. The USDA Federal Register publication
11 noted that this action was taken because of import
12 requirements, principally from the United Kingdom to
13 other countries, less restrictive than those that
14 would be acceptable for import into the United
15 States, as well as concern about possible inadequate
16 surveillance in Europe.

17 The USDA further noted that their
18 decision was based on recent developments in Europe
19 that suggested that the BSE agent may be present,
20 but as yet undetected throughout Europe. Finally,
21 the USDA noted that the risk posed by movement of
22 products in Europe is increased in light of new
23 scientific research that has identified BSE
24 infectivity in bone marrow, dorsal root ganglion and
25 trigeminal ganglion. The new research expands the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 list of specific bovine tissues and organs of
2 concern for BSE infectivity. The new rule does not
3 prohibit the importation of semen, milk and milk
4 products, hides and skins, tallow and tallow
5 derivatives, and certain blood products used in
6 microbiologic medium.

7 BSE has not been detected in cattle in
8 the United States as reported from the surveillance
9 and monitoring program at the USDA. The USDA, as of
10 February 1998, has examined approximately 6,700
11 brains of US cattle exhibiting neurological signs,
12 but has found no evidence of TSE. Since 1989, no
13 cattle have been imported into the United States
14 from BSE countries as designated by USDA.

15 I'd like to move on to the next slide.
16 I'm going to go very quickly through some of the
17 events that have taken place in Europe, to provide a
18 little bit of a perspective regarding the BSE and
19 actions that are being taken in Europe. This is a
20 difficult area to track and monitor. It's very
21 complicated and sometimes it's hard to get
22 information. So, this is my best effort at
23 summarizing this for you.

24 The European Commission published a
25 decision on the prohibition of the use of material

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 presenting risk of TSEs in July 1997. This
2 prohibits the use of specified risk materials and
3 prohibits the import into the EU of SRMs and
4 requires certification. This directive was also
5 interpreted to apply to process ingredients such as
6 tallow and tallow derivatives.

7 The EU defined SRMs as skull, including
8 the brain and eyes, tonsils and spinal cord of
9 bovine animals aged over 12 months and ovine and
10 caprine animals which are aged over 12 months. It
11 also includes the spleens of any aged ovine and
12 caprine animals. This particular action has been
13 delayed and modified. The effective date now is
14 January 1, 1999 with some modifications.

15 On March 5, 1998, the EC amended the
16 cosmetic directive to specifically allow tallow
17 derivatives in cosmetic products provided that the
18 following methods have been used. They've specified
19 the actual manufacturing conditions. For glycerol,
20 fatty acids and esters, transesterification or
21 hydrolysis at least 200 degrees C and 40 bar for 20
22 minutes. The second method which is for glycerol
23 and soap was batch process at 95 degrees for three
24 hours using 12 normal sodium hydroxide or continuous
25 process of 140 degrees, two bars for eight minutes.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I believe a similar derogation has been established
2 for pharmaceutical use of tallow derivatives,
3 however, tallow itself is still subject to the SRM
4 prohibition.

5 Most recently, the Scientific Steering
6 Committee in EU has released its opinion on the
7 safety of tallow derived from ruminant tissues.
8 This was adopted at the SSC meeting held March 26th
9 and 27th of last month. In this opinion, they
10 defined tallow as fats obtained by pressing or any
11 extraction system from ruminant tissues which are
12 derived directly from discreet adipose tissue
13 masses, fat extracted from skeleton muscles,
14 mechanically removed meat, rendered animal waste
15 including bones.

16 The SSC observed that the question is
17 still open if tallow could transfer the BSE agent to
18 animals or humans. Tallow can be considered safe
19 after appropriate purification, but due to
20 documented possible impurities, the raw materials
21 should be obtained from appropriate sources. These
22 sources being determined by geographical herd,
23 animal and age criteria.

24 For countries considered to be BSE free
25 or classified as a negligible risk, raw materials

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 fit for human consumption can be used to produce
2 tallow without regard to minimal production process
3 of removal of SRMs. For lower risk countries, SRMs
4 should be excluded. The raw material should be fit
5 for human consumption, and it should be subjected to
6 a purification process. For high risk countries,
7 SRMs should be excluded, the origin of raw materials
8 certified, and the animals should be fit for human
9 consumption, and the tallow should be purified. The
10 SSC has not yet defined what constitutes a BSE free,
11 low or high risk country. I believe this is their
12 next task.

13 Finally, for tallow derivatives, the
14 starting materials should be produced from raw
15 material that is fit for human consumption and
16 production processes use appropriate, validated and
17 scientifically up-to-date methods for inactivating
18 the agent. These processes, I believe, are to be
19 defined by the respective scientific committees as
20 they've done for cosmetics.

21 Okay, I'd like to move now on to some of
22 the questions for the Committee and some of the
23 background for those questions. The broad charge
24 for the Committee today is to assess the safety of
25 both imported and domestic tallow and tallow

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 derivatives used in FDA regulated products with
2 regard to the risk posed by transmissible spongiform
3 encephalopathies, specifically BSE. Tallow and
4 tallow derivatives are subject to the guidance
5 issued by the Agency for other bovine derived
6 materials, namely, the materials that come from
7 cattle born, raised, or slaughtered in countries
8 where BSE is known to exist as described in
9 regulations promulgated by the USDA; not to be used
10 in the manufacture of FDA regulated products
11 intended to be used by humans or animals.

12 FDA has not conducted a rigorous
13 assessment of the manufacturing process for tallow
14 and tallow derivatives and therefore, has not
15 considered whether or not these ingredients can be
16 subject to a different level of control than we
17 currently have. One purpose of this meeting is to
18 obtain information about the sourcing of raw
19 materials, the range of manufacturing processes, and
20 the dynamics of the market in order to better assess
21 product safety and to consider adequate and
22 appropriate controls for domestic and imported
23 products.

24 Tallow is defined as "animal fat
25 consisting primarily of the fully esterified fatty

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 acid, ester glycerol." Tallow derivatives are the
2 products for the processing of tallow to break it
3 into its component parts. The primary derivatives
4 are, of course, glycerol and fatty acids. Other
5 ingredients are obtained from the processing of
6 tallow and these include various salts of the fatty
7 acids, fatty acid alcohols, hydrogenated fatty
8 acids, tallow glycerides which are principally
9 partially hydrolyzed tallow and hydrogenated tallow
10 and tallow glycerides. There are additional
11 derivatives that are further down the manufacturing
12 line.

13 When considering the manufacture of
14 tallow, there are two basic categories, namely
15 edible and inedible tallow. Each of these may be
16 further processed into tallow derivatives.
17 Representatives from industry will provide greater
18 detail about this process. We've posted on the
19 wall, both here and on the side wall down there,
20 posters of these processes as we tried to put them
21 together. These are sort of there for reference.
22 We can mark them up or make changes as we go through
23 if the industry has further comments.

24 The first process we're looking at is
25 edible fat processing. This is the regulatory

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 responsibility of the USDA through the Food Safety
2 Inspection Service and we will have our
3 representative later from the USDA to describe this
4 process in greater detail. Edible tallow begins in
5 food grade slaughterhouses, slaughter
6 establishments. The animals here are inspected and
7 passed for human consumption. The edible fats are
8 separated and then subjected to further treatment.
9 On this chart, the edible fats are heated and cooked
10 and then produce edible tallow. The refining,
11 bleaching, deodorizing hydrogenation step goes
12 underneath the edible tallow box which we've marked
13 up here on these charts. The edible tallow can then
14 be derivatized and either the edible tallow or the
15 derivatives can be used in foods, drugs and
16 cosmetics. These constitute different grades.
17 Slaughter establishments with their own rendering
18 plant are called captive renderers where the render
19 will be right on site.

20 The inedible fat processing is regulated
21 by the states and the Food and Drug Administration.
22 In this case, a renderer takes materials not fit for
23 human consumption -- and these can include dead
24 animal slaughterhouse waste, restaurant waste and
25 other sources -- and will obtain from these the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 inedible fats. These are then heated or cooked to
2 produce inedible tallow and again, the refining,
3 bleaching, deodorizing hydrogenation stage should
4 be, as shown on the charts here, moved down to after
5 the inedible tallow step. Saponification produces
6 soap, glycerol, fatty acid, fatty esters. Inedible
7 tallow can be used in animal feed, cosmetics,
8 industrial products and topical drugs. The
9 saponified product can be derivatized and also used
10 in industrial products, cosmetics and topical drugs.
11 It's important to note here that you can not go from
12 inedible tallow to edible tallow. Once it becomes
13 edible tallow, it stays edible tallow. So, once
14 it's in that category, it's my understanding that it
15 doesn't go back.

16 For purposes of this discussion and from
17 our own discussions on this matter, it is important
18 to provide some definitions. Rendering is a process
19 that heats raw material, raw animal by-products to
20 release fat and remove moisture. You have two types
21 of renderers: a captive renderer which is a
22 slaughter establishment with rendering facilities.
23 If this is inspected, then it can produce edible
24 tallow or lard. Non-captive renderer is separate
25 and is not associated with a slaughter facility, and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 only inedible products can be produced. Animal
2 feedstocks is a term used to denote the starting raw
3 material used in the production and processing of
4 tallow and tallow derivatives. This is sort of what
5 goes in the front door. Cooking, heat treatment,
6 that facilitates the release of fat.

7 Okay, I want to quickly go through the
8 FDA regulated products starting with foods. For
9 foods, tallow is animal fat is regulated as a food.
10 Tallow is used primarily for cooking, principally in
11 the frying of foods. Tallow derivatives consisting
12 mostly of fatty acids and glycerin are widely used
13 as additives in various types of food preparations.
14 These ingredients must be obtained from food grade
15 starting materials.

16 Tallow derivatives may be listed either
17 as food additives for regulatory purposes or as GRAS
18 substances. GRAS means "generally recognized as
19 safe." A GRAS substance is not subject to pre-
20 market approval as a food additive would be.
21 Actually, GRAS is meant to cover food ingredients
22 that have a long history of safe use. This was sort
23 of a feature of the 1958 change in the Food, Drug
24 and Cosmetic Act. GRAS substances include, for
25 example, salt, sugar, baking powder, pepper and so

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 forth.

2 For dietary supplements, there's little
3 definitive information concerning the use of tallow
4 and tallow derivatives. For dietary supplements in
5 oral dosage form, it's likely that they will use the
6 same ingredients as drug or oral dosage forms. It
7 is also likely that glycerin finds wide use in
8 dietary supplements and that -- I think some dietary
9 supplements are formed much the same way as foods
10 would be. The substance is the actual supplementing
11 agreement. That is the vitamin, mineral, herb or
12 botanical rumina acid is not subject to pre-market
13 approval by FDA. However, the excipient
14 ingredients, the other ingredients that are in the
15 product, are considered the same as food additives
16 and must be either approved or generally recognized
17 as safe.

18 For cosmetics, tallow and tallow
19 derivatives, as you might expect, are used widely in
20 cosmetic preparations. Of course, hydrolyzed tallow
21 is soap. In addition, various fatty acid
22 derivatives and glycerin are used in all types of
23 cosmetic preparations, both in terms of rinse off
24 products -- the soaps that you use and incur a short
25 exposure time -- and also leave on products, the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 creams and lotions and so forth. There's some
2 material in your packet that talks about the
3 different types of products.

4 The next overhead shows some of the long
5 list of ingredients starting with tallow and some of
6 the direct tallow derivatives as well as some of the
7 more exotic, further reacted tallow derivatives.
8 The numbers to the right are the count of products
9 registered in our voluntary program, registration
10 program. So, that count is out of about 16,000 or
11 17,000 products. That's how many products were
12 reported voluntarily to use these various
13 ingredients. Tallow has not been identified as a
14 significant component of finished medical devices
15 cleared for marketing based on information supplied
16 in the manufacturing section of "Pre-Market Approval
17 Applications for PMAs." It is not necessary for
18 manufacturers to include manufacturing information
19 in 510(k) submissions, although some may be
20 provided.

21 Glycerin is present in a number of
22 different types of medical devices. For example,
23 glycerin may be used as a softening agent during the
24 manufacturing process of collagen coated vascular
25 grafts. Glycerol methacrylate is a monomer used in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the manufacture of some contact lenses. In this
2 case, the monomer may be tallow derived or
3 synthetic. Glycerol is also present in a number of
4 wound dressings and in demineralized freeze dried
5 bone preparations. Glycerol is likely to be
6 contained in or have been in contact through, for
7 example, tissue culture with many devices. The
8 source of glycerine or glycerol, that is whether
9 it's derived from animal or vegetable tallow or
10 derived synthetically is not known in all cases.

11 Tallow is not identified as an
12 ingredient in pharmaceuticals. However, tallow
13 derivatives are used, including fatty acids, fatty
14 acid esters, and salts, fatty alcohols, glycerides,
15 fatty nitriles and amines and of course, glycerin.
16 These ingredients are used in a variety of oral,
17 topical, and ophthalmic products as well as rectal
18 and vaginal creams and suppositories.

19 The next overhead gives a summary of the
20 types of the products that a tallow derivative would
21 be used in. Pretty much across the board in many
22 different categories. The next overhead gives a
23 little bit more detail. Dr. Chiu will be providing
24 this in greater discussion later, so I won't go over
25 this right now.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 For biologics, tallow is not identified
2 as being used in biologics. However, tween is used
3 as a detergent in blood processing. Glycerine is
4 used in blood products as a stabilizer.

5 For animal products, for veterinary drug
6 products, the use of tallow and tallow derivatives
7 is the same for human drugs, for veterinary
8 cosmetics and shampoos. These are not regulated by
9 FDA, however, it's likely that these products will
10 use the same types of ingredients that you would
11 find in human cosmetics and shampoos. Tallow is
12 permitted as an ingredient in animal feed.

13 Again, the charge for the Committee is
14 to assess the safety of both imported and domestic
15 tallow and tallow derivatives used in FDA regulated
16 products with regard to the risk posed by
17 transmissible spongiform encephalopathies. In
18 considering the charge, the basic questions are
19 four. We have narrowed this down to four basic
20 questions.

21 (1) "For tallow, does the available
22 scientific information justify a change in the
23 current FDA guidelines that feedstock for the
24 manufacturing of tallow derivatives should not come
25 from BSE countries as designated by USDA?"

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 (2) "If yes, should FDA consider
2 changes to the guidelines for tallow used in foods
3 and cosmetics?" This would relate to sourcing for
4 countries, slaughtering procedures, how the material
5 that goes into the tallow manufacturing process is
6 selected and how this is processed in the rendering
7 step.

8 (3) "For tallow derivatives, does the
9 available scientific information justify a change in
10 the current FDA guidelines that feedstock for the
11 manufacture of tallow derivatives should not come
12 from BSE countries as designated by USDA?" So,
13 we've broken this down into tallow and tallow
14 derivatives. This is two basic questions.

15 (4) "If yes, what changes should FDA
16 make to the guidelines for tallow derivatives used
17 in foods, cosmetics and drugs administered via
18 various routes?" Again, on sourcing, slaughtering
19 procedures and tallow quality controls. In this
20 case, we're talking about edible versus inedible
21 tallow, on manufacturing processes and process
22 controls for the various tallow derivatives since
23 these are produced in a variety of ways.

24 Since tallow and tallow derivatives are
25 processed materials -- that is, manufactured using

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 several well defined steps, we would like the
2 Committee to consider especially processing and
3 process validation. What specific processing
4 procedures are essential in assuming optimum
5 inactivation of the BSE agent? What criteria should
6 be considered in analysis or process validation
7 data? Is there one manufacturing process that's
8 superior for inactivating the BSE infectious agent?
9 Conversely, are there manufacturing processes that
10 should be avoided? In addressing these questions,
11 it is important to consider the sources of raw
12 material in manufacturing processes and the finished
13 product type -- in other words, the exposure.

14 The agenda for today's meeting has been
15 planned to provide a comprehensive overview of
16 tallow and tallow derivatives, marketing and product
17 use, manufacture and regulation to provide as much
18 information as possible in considering these
19 important questions. In addressing this charge, the
20 Committee will be performing an invaluable service,
21 contributing to a science based approach for
22 decision making on this issue to assure the
23 continued safety of FDA regulated products.

24 Thank you.

25 (Applause.)

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you very much,
2 Dr. Bailey, for that background material.

3 I think I should have mentioned earlier,
4 since in the absence of open public presentations
5 this morning we'll be moving ahead, that we will
6 follow Dr. Bailey's presentations and not take a
7 break until the appropriate time. We'll go right on
8 with Don Franco's presentation from the National
9 Renderers Association and then continue on as though
10 the break didn't exist until the break will actually
11 come at 10:00. It is now shortly after 9:00 -- 9:01
12 to be exact.

13 Don, are you ready?

14 I have to say, I'm always delighted to
15 see the origins of products that I would never have
16 guessed would occur. I mean, from this presentation
17 we just heard, we discover that when we use eye
18 drops for contact lenses or cold cream or Flagyl,
19 the material may have begun life as somebody's
20 leftover T-bone steak in a restaurant. That's
21 always amusing.

22 DR. FRANCO: We call it ingenuity, Paul.

23 I commend FDA for bringing together this
24 public advisory committee to evaluate the regulatory
25 aspects of the transmissible spongiform

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 encephalopathies. Again, I commend their concurrent
2 requests of invitees to provide advice and
3 recommendations as applicable to the Agency.

4 As a special liaison from the rendering
5 industry, our representatives will heighten safety
6 with relevance to tallow, both edible and inedible,
7 with emphasis and their derivatives included in
8 domestic and global issues that the Agency has an
9 interest in assessing. The industrial presenters
10 today are Mike Langenhorst, president of ANAMAX
11 Corporation, Green Bay, Wisconsin, who will provide
12 an overview of raw material sourcing, quality
13 control procedures including hazard analysis,
14 manufacturing processes, time, temperature controls,
15 and product characterization and use.

16 Mike will be followed by Mitch
17 Kilanowski, vice president of marketing, Darling
18 International and president of American Fats and
19 Oils Association, who will profile market dynamics
20 with emphasis on production, imports/exports, and
21 the applicable utilization of tallow highlighting
22 foods, drugs and cosmetics. The group is
23 accompanied by Tom Cook, executive director of our
24 association who has assisted this initiative.

25 Tomorrow morning, condensed summary

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 comments of the industry's assessment of issues and
2 regulatory responses will be profiled by Doug
3 Anderson, senior vice president of Darling
4 International.

5 Mr. Chairman, I want to assure you and
6 the audience, we are committed organizationally to
7 provide technical support on request. As
8 associations go, we are relatively small, but we
9 have a history of working with different branches of
10 government for the past 65 years in the resolution
11 of issues and we see no change in our directional
12 mission. Thank you.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Don, for the
14 introduction to the following three presentations:
15 two by Mike Langenhorst and then one by Mitch
16 Kilanowski.

17 Mike, you have the word.

18 MR. LANGENHORST: Good morning and thank
19 you for the invitation to speak at this momentous
20 occasion.

21 It was interesting coming in this
22 morning, seeing all the familiar faces. They've
23 gotten too familiar in the last couple of years, but
24 as I said it's always interesting and enjoyable to
25 be here.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 As Don mentioned, my name is Mike
2 Langenhorst. I'm the president of ANAMAX
3 Corporation, a rendering company in Green Bay,
4 Wisconsin. I'm also the vice president of the
5 National Renderers Association and have served on
6 the Industry Transmissible Spongiform Encephalopathy
7 Committee for the last two years. So, the recap
8 that you've seen this morning has included a lot of
9 work from our industry.

10 I was asked to cover a few different
11 areas. The agenda I'm going to be covering will be
12 the history of the rendering industry. We're going
13 to have a brief rendering school. Hopefully, it's
14 not too simple, but it will try and get into a
15 little bit more detail about the actual procurement
16 of raw materials and processing, a little discussion
17 on HACCP and a real quick summary.

18 Walking down the street, if you'd ask
19 ten people what rendering is chances are maybe only
20 one or two could actually tell you what rendering
21 means. But all ten, as you heard this morning, use
22 products that are part of the renderers' art whether
23 it's soaps, tires, plastics, cosmetics, pet foods,
24 glue or concrete, or even new synthetic lubricants.

25 The word "render" is actually an old

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 English verb that means to give back or to return,
2 and that's exactly what the rendering industry does.
3 It recycles by-products of the livestock industry by
4 each year converting over 30 billion pounds of raw
5 materials such as bones, fat, offal and carcasses of
6 fallen animals for items that are used in our
7 everyday life, up to eight billion pounds of tallow
8 and six billion pounds of protein meals.

9 A sizeable percentage of the product is
10 truly recycled. The tallow derived from animals or
11 the fat of animals is fed right back to other
12 animals as ingredients in animal feeds. The same is
13 true of the protein which is fed to livestock and
14 poultry as a portion of their growing rations. The
15 balance of the tallow produced by US renderers
16 becomes a vital and raw material for many hundreds
17 of industrial or consumer uses as you saw earlier
18 today.

19 It's hard to find the actual date in the
20 first development of rendering, but there's a story
21 about the Roman historian Pliny in 78 AD that
22 describes the origin of soap. The story goes
23 something like this. On Saple Hill near Rome on
24 sacrificial and feast days, fatted calves and lambs
25 are sacrificed as burnt offerings to Roman deities.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 The melted tallow from the slaughtered animal mixed
2 with the ashes from the burned woods and rains would
3 pack this mixture together and run down the hill.
4 Below the hill there was a small creek. Well, it
5 was there that many of the women from town came out
6 and did their laundry and found that the clothes got
7 cleaner in this particular area. So, a thinking man
8 immediately began to figure out ways, or to see what
9 was going on in this area. They called this packed
10 mixture with the dirt and the tallow and the ashes,
11 sapple. It's really from that term that
12 saponification -- because Sapple Hill was the area
13 that it came from, so that's where the term
14 saponification came from. So, it evolved to the
15 point where they realized dirt didn't need to be a
16 part of it, but soap started to be made from animal
17 fats being mixed with the wood ashes.

18 Another part of the early development of
19 the rendering industry was candle making. Starting
20 with primitive tallow dips and rush lights, candle
21 making became a widespread industry. The tallow
22 candle came to an end roughly at about the 1850s and
23 salt making became a growing industry on its own
24 when a Frenchman by the name of Michel Chevreul
25 demonstrated that fats were fat triglycerides. This

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 is what we had talked about a little bit earlier and
2 I'm not going to get real hung up on the technical
3 aspect. But the fact is, the finished tallow or fat
4 is a triglyceride that when separated, produces
5 glycerin and the different fatty acids.

6 Just a couple of the fatty acids and a
7 little discussion when we talk about some of the
8 quality characteristics it will be important. There
9 are saturated and unsaturated fatty acids and the
10 difference is whether there's double bonds involved
11 in them or not. The species as well as the part of
12 the animal that the fat comes from will determine
13 the different makeup of the fatty acid composition.

14 The industry as we know it today came
15 into being with the discovery that it was easier and
16 more profitable to produce tallow and sell it to
17 salt manufacturers rather than to have the salt
18 manufacturer produce their own tallow and sell the
19 soaps. The early history of rendering is not well
20 documented, however, many cities had a local cheese
21 maker, a brewery and a rendering company. It was
22 really a family business. As you can see,
23 transportation left a little bit to be desired at
24 the time.

25 Open kettle rendering was a process used

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 in early days. Fat was put in a pot over an open
2 fire where it melted. The tallow would rise to the
3 top and was skimmed off. The remaining solids were
4 air dried and sold as animal feeds. Technological
5 advances in the rendering industry progressed to
6 where batch cookers became a viable means of
7 processing raw materials.

8 Along came World War II and along with
9 it, many changes to the industry. The war effort
10 created serious demands for tallow. Remember,
11 tallow is a triglyceride or a molecule made up of
12 glycerin attached to the fatty acids. It took ten
13 tons of tallow to produce one ton of nitroglycerin.
14 The war effort also increased the demand for stearic
15 acid which was used for the manufacture of rubber
16 and was a major lubricant used in drying metal for
17 shell casings.

18 Synthetic detergents were invented to
19 replace the use of tallow. So, after the war, other
20 outlets were needed to be developed. In the 1960s,
21 the first continuous rendering system, such as a
22 Dupps Cooker and a Carver/Greenfield Evaporator
23 Systems came into being. There were also
24 improvements to efficiencies for batch cooking
25 systems.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Since that time, there's been dramatic
2 consolidation in the industry. In the 1960s, there
3 were over 1,000 rendering plants in the United
4 States and the majority were independent, not
5 related to a packing house, and were primarily
6 smaller family businesses with two to four batch
7 cookers. There were a few larger companies at the
8 time, but they were very small. You can see today,
9 there are 292 plants that process over 30 billion
10 pounds a year. Out of the 292 plants, approximately
11 half of them are non-captive renderers, which means
12 that they are not affiliated with a specific packing
13 house, and the other half are packer renderers, or
14 as was referred to earlier, captive renderers.

15 So, what we're going to do now is go
16 from the history and really go into a little bit of
17 the details of what rendering actually is, or a
18 rendering school. When you fry bacon, you end up
19 with three products: the liquid which is a tallow
20 or grease, the solids which are the protein, and the
21 moisture which is evaporated. In its simplest form,
22 this is rendering. Animal by-products are cooked
23 causing the moisture to be driven off and the fats
24 separated from the animal tissue. So, it is with
25 this analogy that we'll start our discussion on the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 business of rendering.

2 To understand a little bit about
3 rendering, I thought it would be best to talk about
4 the quality of the finished products and then we'll
5 digress from that to go through the process itself.
6 But on the handouts that you have, I've identified
7 different quality terms and we're going to go
8 through these real quickly one-by-one.

9 Titre is a measurement of the hardness
10 or softness of the fat and it's determined by
11 recording the melting point. Under accepted US
12 trading rules, titres at less than 40 degrees
13 Centigrade are greases and those with titres above
14 40 degrees are tallows. The difference comes about
15 from the different fatty acid composition. Tallows
16 would come primarily from cattle or sheep material,
17 and the greases would come from hog material or
18 poultry material.

19 Iodine value is another measure of the
20 hardness. It's really done by measuring the
21 chemical and saturation of the fat and the results
22 are expressed in the number of grams of iodine
23 absorbed by a hundred gram of fat sample. So, it's
24 just another method of measuring the hardness of the
25 fat.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 The raw color, or as it's referred to is
2 FAC, the abbreviation for the Fat Analysis Committee
3 -- it's a color standard that runs from one to 45
4 using odd numbers, with one being the lightest and
5 45 the darkest. A sample of fat after it's
6 produced, or a sample of tallow is filtered and is
7 compared with a color slide standard that's mounted
8 on a circular aperture. What you do is you just
9 compare the color of the sample to a different color
10 that's in the slide itself. The refined and
11 bleached color is used by certain people that we
12 sell the tallow to. The soap industry and others
13 have characteristics that they're looking for, what
14 kind of color you get after it's refined and
15 bleached. This analysis determines the Lovibond
16 color after treatment with alkali and a specified
17 bleaching earth. The Lovibond color is a much finer
18 color, really, compared to the FAC color standards.
19 It is product that has been processed under good
20 conditions and usually very fresh material that have
21 the lowest RMB colors.

22 Free fatty acids are pretty self
23 explanatory. It's a measurement of the amount of
24 the free fatty acid in the tallow.

25 MIU stands for moisture, impurities and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 unsaponifiable matter. Moisture and fat arises from
2 slight emulsification during processing. Impurities
3 could be solids remaining in the tallow after
4 rendering. The unsaps are any material in the
5 tallow that will not saponify when mixed with an
6 alkali. The MIU on tallows, the maximums you'll see
7 is less than one percent and normally runs less than
8 a half a percent with the impurities being probably
9 .1 to .15 in most tallows.

10 Grade of filtration is another quality
11 item that certain industries are concerned about.
12 It's a method based on the volume of sample size
13 that will filter in specified times under a certain
14 temperature condition.

15 Peroxide value is a measurement that's
16 used to determine rancidity. Rancidity is caused
17 usually by oxidation. The method of assessing
18 oxidation is by determining a peroxide value which
19 is used primarily with edible oils and sometimes
20 also with the use of fats or tallows in the feed
21 industry.

22 Pesticide residue -- it's not really a
23 quality characteristic, but it's definitely
24 something that the rendering industry does. Use gas
25 chromatographs to analyze tallows that are produced

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 for any concerns or any residues of pesticide that
2 could be in it.

3 These are the AFOA specifications for
4 different tallows and greases. You can see there's
5 edible tallow with a titre at 41, FFA max at .75,
6 and FAC color of three, and minimal if any MIU. You
7 can see that there is no RMB listed, or the MIU is
8 negligible. The independent, street renderer and
9 the captive renderer that are now producing edible
10 tallow are probably either producing an all-beef
11 packer tallow, or a bleachable fancy tallow. Or
12 depending on the source of raw materials, they could
13 be down in the special tallow area. But I think for
14 our purposes, we're going to talk about bleachable
15 fancy tallow or packer tallow.

16 With a titre of 40½ to 42, maximum FFA
17 on the packer tallow is two percent, unbleachable is
18 four percent. FAC on the packer and bleachable is
19 none. It's really more an RMB. Color is used so
20 it's .5 or 1.5 for the bleachable, and a one percent
21 maximum MIU. Choice white grease, which is hog
22 grease, and could also be used in different
23 products. Major difference is the titre, 36 versus
24 41. However, the rest of the specifications are
25 very close to the bleachable fancy tallow.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Very briefly, just for your reference, I
2 have included a couple of slides in the handout also
3 that talks about animal protein. We don't just
4 produce tallow and we don't just produce protein.
5 When we go through the process, both products are
6 produced. There are a few quality terms and then I
7 also put together a little slide for reference that
8 talks about different animal proteins that are
9 available and then the characteristics of these
10 different quality items in them.

11 Now, we're going to talk a little bit
12 about procurement and raw materials and how that
13 actually fits into what the renderer does. This
14 slide highlights nine different types of raw
15 materials. There are literally hundreds of raw
16 materials that are processed by renderers in the
17 United States, but in the interest of time we'll
18 look at these just to get an idea of the concept of
19 yields and different characteristics. The reason
20 that the renderer is so concerned about yields is
21 because this is really the backbone of our business.

22 To understand our business, you need to
23 know how raw material values are calculated and the
24 effect these values have on the operation. Now
25 you'll notice that shop fat and caul fat -- they're

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 both fat products. They both have the same amount
2 of units of protein in the finished meal, but
3 there's a significant difference in the yield of the
4 products. Shop fat would be the trimmings from a
5 grocery store or a butcher shop and you'll end up
6 maybe with a yield of 60 percent tallow and ten
7 percent meal. Caul fat is taken from the stomach of
8 the animal, has a much higher yield -- about 81
9 percent tallow and four percent meal. The
10 difference between the 70 percent total yield and
11 the 100 percent -- 30 percent is moisture that's in
12 the product that's removed.

13 So, you can just see from these nine
14 products, bones have about a 60 percent total
15 yield -- only 15 percent tallow, 45 percent meal.
16 The offal can be variable, maybe 14 percent tallow,
17 16 percent meal. Dead stock, ten and 22 and blood
18 is negative tallow and 15 percent protein produced,
19 so, only about a 13½ percent yield.

20 The calculation of raw material values,
21 and this is what I talked about. To understand our
22 business, this is a little bit of background. I
23 won't spend much time, but just a little bit to give
24 you an idea as to how we look at deciding values of
25 raw materials.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 We'll assume the tallow market is 16
2 cents a pound and meat and bone meal market is
3 \$180.00 a ton, or nine cents a pound. The fat that
4 we saw, the yield was 60 percent tallow and ten
5 percent protein times these values of 16 cents and
6 \$9.90 because there's 55 units of protein says that
7 every 100 pounds of raw shop fat is worth \$10.59.
8 Assuming you have a handling cost for processing and
9 transportation and administration of \$5.00, that
10 would allow you about \$5.59 a hundred weight to pay
11 for that product. There's about 70 pounds per head
12 that's generated out of a normal animal.

13 Shop bones yield at 15 and 45 times
14 their respective markets gives you a value of about
15 \$5.80, less the handling costs -- it's only about 80
16 cents a hundred weight value with about 150 pounds
17 per head of material generated per animal. The
18 offal, or the beef sets which are the heads, the
19 feet and the stomach has a yield of about 14 and
20 16.6, so you can see that value is \$3.73. If you
21 have a cost of \$5.00, there's a negative value to
22 the offal. So, if you take the total evaluation of
23 all of the three different items times their weights
24 and values, you see that a carcass is probably worth
25 somewhere in the area of \$1.50 to \$2.00 to the

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 renderer in its form of all these different products
2 together. That depends on the different raw
3 material sources, the different costs in doing it,
4 but this is really the bottom line as to how we look
5 at the values of products and values for payment.

6 Got a little bit of background here as
7 to the makeup of raw materials. In general, all
8 three of these next slides are going to show that
9 packers and fabricators generate the large
10 percentage of material and are processing more and
11 more of it. Yesterday -- I think this represents
12 about 1968 -- a 1,000 pound steer had about a 662
13 pound carcass. A lot of the carcass beef went to
14 fabricators or grocery store chains where it was
15 processed. Packer renderers processed about 36
16 percent of the raw material and independent
17 renderers processed about 70 percent.

18 Today, you can see that steers have
19 gotten heavier, about 1,114 pounds and there's very
20 limited carcass beef that goes to grocery stores any
21 more. Out of that, they generate about 714 pound
22 carcass, but there's a trend towards leaner beef and
23 total volume for the renderer is down. In 1978,
24 there were 24 billion pounds of beef. In 1988, it's
25 23.4 billion pounds of beef and that trend is

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 continuing. So, there's a shift of about 3 to 6
2 billion pounds of raw material annually away from
3 non-captive renderers. You can see the packer
4 renderer has increased dramatically from 36 percent
5 processed up to about 70 percent processed in 1988,
6 and the independent is about 30. The trend is
7 expected to continue where packer renders will
8 probably be about 85 percent of the processing and
9 independents will be about 15.

10 With pork, the same trends have started
11 and are continuing. Not quite to the same extent
12 because the packers were probably higher 20 years
13 ago. But lean is still the key. There's less fat
14 for the renderer and you can see that it has gone
15 from 59 percent for packer renderers up to 64 with a
16 projection at about 70 percent.

17 Poultry material: it's very evident
18 that there's been a dramatic shift also. Same types
19 of situations, plus the poultry processors have
20 gotten much larger and are more fully integrated.
21 The packer renderers which were only 25 percent in
22 the past are roughly about 65 percent today will
23 probably reach about 70 percent, where the
24 independent will be 30 to 35 percent processing at
25 that time.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 On an input basis packers and
2 fabricators generate about 52 percent of the raw
3 material. Butcher shop chains and grocery stores
4 generate about 22 percent. Miscellaneous products
5 and dead stock are about six percent. Fast food
6 restaurants are about 18 percent, and DAF and trap
7 grease are about two percent.

8 There's another slide that I put in your
9 handout that you can use for reference. It talks
10 about trends in another way. But rather than take
11 the time to go through that, that's just there for
12 reference for you also.

13 Now we'll go on to the rendering process
14 itself. No matter what type of system is being
15 used, a simple description of the rendering process
16 is raw material grinding, moisture removal and
17 finished product separation. So, as we go through
18 the different processes, in its simplicity, this is
19 really what's being done by all the different
20 systems.

21 I'm not an edible renderer so I'm not
22 going to proclaim to be an expert. But I've got a
23 little bit of background information and hopefully,
24 I'll be able to answer any questions that you have.
25 But an edible rendering system, as you can see, raw

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 materials -- and as they were identified this
2 morning, are primarily products that are taken from
3 edible processing plants. One comment I would like
4 to make, it was mentioned this morning that only
5 captive renderers have edible processing. That's
6 not totally true. There are non-captive renderers
7 also that procure material from inspected plants and
8 have inspection at their facility to make sure that
9 these raw materials are being handled properly. So,
10 there could be captive or non-captive renderers that
11 are in the edible business.

12 The raw material is ground and is put
13 into an agitated tank that's heated to about 120
14 degrees. From this, the material goes through a
15 disintegrator which is a grinder and goes through
16 mechanical separation or centrifuging. The solid
17 portion is a product that could be sold edible and
18 as beef tissue. The liquid portion goes through
19 another pump where steam is injected and the
20 temperature at this point gets up to 220 or 225
21 degrees before the final separation and polishing of
22 a vertical centrifuge. After that time, the fat is
23 processed and is ready for sale as edible tallow.
24 Edible tallow can be used either for edible or
25 inedible. It can't go the other way. Inedible can

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 not be used for edible, but edible tallow can go
2 either direction. That does happen from time-to-
3 time.

4 Batch cooking is a process that's been
5 used for inedible processing for quite a while. It
6 begins with an accumulation of raw materials in a
7 raw material receiving hopper. Normally, these come
8 in large trucks. They're dumped into these pits
9 which could hold anywhere from 40 to 120,000 pounds.
10 They're commingled, so it's not just a specific raw
11 material. Captive renderers have a raw material mix
12 that's pretty consistent if it comes from a beef
13 kill operation. There's a certain amount of bones
14 and a certain amount of the offal and fat that's
15 mixed together and it's pretty consistent.

16 Independent renderers, however, more-or-less have
17 available the products that are in their specific
18 area and it could be a commingling of any of the
19 hundreds of different types of raw materials that we
20 talked about.

21 From the raw material receiving area, it
22 is ground and is loaded into the cooker. The cooker
23 itself is a cylindrical vessel approximately five
24 foot in diameter and 12 foot long. There's a shaft
25 that runs through the center and has paddles

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 connected to it that are used to agitate the raw
2 materials inside. There's a jacketed shell around
3 this cooker into which steam is injected. The heat
4 transfer is accomplished when the raw material comes
5 in contact with the jacketed cooker shell. As the
6 cells burst, the moisture is removed through a
7 condenser and the finished product -- which would be
8 coming out is in a slurry at that point -- goes into
9 a percolator drain pan. It's a slurry of tallow and
10 protein together.

11 The protein portion, or the solids which
12 are still somewhat greasy, go through a screw press
13 where more of the finished tallow is extracted. The
14 dry product, or the protein that's being processed
15 is ground and screened and is sold as the meat and
16 bone meal. The screwed pressed fat goes back and is
17 mixed with the free fat that comes off the
18 percolator into a tallow work tank. From there it
19 goes through either centrifuge or a filter press, or
20 both. It is then ready for sale as inedible tallow.
21 Temperatures in the batch cooker range from about
22 240 to 270 degrees. Time of process, depending on
23 raw materials, is usually two to three hours.

24 This is a schematic of two different
25 processes. One is a continuous cooking system such

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 as a Dupps cooker or a stored cooker, as well as a
2 restaurant grease operation and I'll go through each
3 of these. The raw material, again, comes into the
4 collecting hopper. It's ground and sized. The
5 difference between this and a batch cooker is the
6 fact that it is continuous. There is continuous
7 material being put into the cooker and continuous
8 finished product being brought out of the cooker.

9 Temperatures in the continuous cooker
10 roughly range the same as the batch, probably 240 to
11 270 depending on which raw material is being used.
12 The retention time is approximately 30 to 40
13 minutes. The same thing happens. As the product is
14 cooked, the further it gets towards this end, the
15 further processed the material is. The vapor is
16 taken off, goes through a condenser, and the water
17 goes to the waste water treatment system. The
18 finished product comes out and goes through the
19 drainer screen where the liquid tallow goes to the
20 tallow processing and the solid portions go to the
21 presses. The excess tallow is pressed out of the
22 material, as well as some tallow off the drainer
23 screen and they go for centrifuging and/or filtering
24 or both, and go to the finished product storage
25 where they're ready to be sold.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Restaurant grease is brought in either
2 in bulk or in barrels and processed in different
3 ways where it is cooked or heated. The finings from
4 that product are settled out. The grease itself is
5 also centrifuged and/or filtered, and the yellow
6 grease goes to storage where it's ready for sale as
7 primarily animal feed.

8 This is another type of a continuous
9 cooking system. This is an evaporator system. It's
10 a little more complicated to follow, but we'll try
11 and get through it in a very quick means here. Raw
12 material comes through a raw material pit. It goes
13 through many different grinding processes. For the
14 other two systems, it's ground to probably three-
15 quarters of an inch to an inch. With this type of a
16 system, you're grinding probably to an eighth or a
17 half-of-an-inch. The reason for that is that you're
18 pumping material through the whole system for
19 processing. Once you get through the disintegrators
20 or the small grind, the product is mixed at a ratio
21 of about one percent raw material to five parts of
22 finished tallow and are started to be pumped through
23 the process.

24 These are falling film evaporators and
25 each of the evaporators has many tubes in it that

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 are an inch-and-a-half to two inches in diameter.
2 There's live steam injected on the second stage --
3 and when I'm talking about a lot of tubes, there
4 could be 750 to 1,200 tubes in each of these
5 different evaporator stages. The live steam is
6 injected and heats the outside of these tubes. The
7 raw material slurry is pumped through the center of
8 these tubes, comes out and falls down into the vapor
9 chamber. The finished product or slurry goes this
10 direction and is pumped to the second stage. The
11 waste heat from this first stage -- or from the
12 second stage, I'm sorry, goes to the first stage and
13 is used to pre-heat the raw material. Temperatures
14 in the first stage are approximately 140 to 150
15 degrees, but this whole system -- you can see
16 there's vapors that are being drawn to the condenser
17 -- is under a vacuum. There's roughly 24 to 28
18 pounds or inches of pressure on this stage, so the
19 boiling actually occurs in the first stage with the
20 waste heat. The second stage has live steam on it,
21 as I said, and is also under a vacuum. These
22 temperatures in the second stage reach 240 to 270
23 degrees. Retention time in this system is about 20
24 to 25 minutes.

25 After enough moisture has been removed,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 it is then pumped to the centrifuges or static
2 screens for the separation of the solids and the
3 liquids. The liquid portion goes to the work tank.
4 The solid slurry still needs to have more fat
5 pressed out of it. It goes to the presses. The
6 extra fat that comes off, or tallow at that point,
7 also goes to the work tank. The finished protein
8 goes off for grinding and the tallow that's in the
9 work tank is centrifuged and filtered and ready for
10 sale.

11 There's one other process. It's a waste
12 heat dewatering system and it's really a combination
13 of the continuous cooker with an evaporator. The
14 way that this system works is raw material is ground
15 and subjected to a pre-heater at about 180 degrees.
16 The material then goes through a twin screw press
17 where a lot of the liquid is removed from the raw
18 material. The press cake or the solid goes directly
19 to the cooker, and the liquid goes to an evaporator
20 that's using waste heat from the cooker to do some
21 primary evaporation of moisture. The concentrated
22 liquid is also then mixed with the press cake and
23 goes to the cooker where it's processed.

24 Temperatures are the same as the
25 continuous cooker, roughly 240 to 270, and retention

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 time in this system is about 20 minutes. But
2 there's also some retention time of the tallow in
3 the evaporator. This is also under a vacuum, so the
4 temperatures in here are reaching over boiling,
5 probably 220 to 230. After the material is
6 processed, the free fat goes to the work tank and
7 the slurry goes to the press. Again, where the fat
8 goes to the work tank and the press cake is ground
9 for meat and bone meal. The tallow that's produced
10 here is centrifuged and filtered also and is then
11 ready for sale on the open market.

12 So, in summary, we've seen the different
13 processes, the different raw materials that make up
14 the renderers' trade. This slide really shows the
15 different finished products that are produced from
16 the process. The dewatering, cooking and processing
17 produce bleachable tallow. About 30% percent of
18 the raw material ends up as bleachable tallow.
19 Special and choice white grease is about 2% percent.
20 Yellow grease and poultry fat is about 19 percent;
21 meat and bone meal about 34%, brown grease one
22 percent, blood meal one percent, feather meal 3%,
23 poultry meal 4.7. Then hides are about three
24 percent of the raw materials. They are not
25 processed through the rendering process, but that's

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 one of the finished products that some renderers
2 also handle.

3 The largest volume of product
4 manufactured in a rendering process is waste water.
5 It's about 52 percent of the raw material. So, only
6 about 48 percent end up as the meal and the protein.
7 That's usually about 20 percent tallow and 25 to 28
8 percent protein is an average production out of the
9 total.

10 Next, I'd like to take a couple of
11 minutes just to talk about the concept of HACCP as
12 it applies to our industry.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Mike, could I interpret
14 you just a second? What happens to the waste water?

15 MR. LANGENHORST: The waste water?

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes.

17 MR. LANGENHORST: It depends on the
18 process and the system. Many plants have primary
19 treatment in the plant where there are one or two
20 systems that the waste water would go through.
21 There's a mechanical separation: dissolved air
22 floatation systems or flocculants that are added and
23 a large percentage of the product is recovered
24 before the flocculants are added. They can be
25 processed into lower grade tallows or greases. The

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 solids also could be recovered in the first stage at
2 that point. After flocculation and processing, the
3 waste water either goes to the municipal sewer
4 treatment plant at that point.

5 Or a lot of us also have secondary
6 treatment right at our facility, whether that be a
7 biological system, aerobic or anaerobic. From
8 there, it is sent to the local municipality. Or
9 third, other facilities have waste water treatment
10 lagoons and do a land spreading of that product.
11 So, those are probably the three different options
12 that happen.

13 Next, I'd like to take a few minutes to
14 talk about the concept of HACCP as it applies to our
15 industry. Although this magazine cover represents
16 the implementation of HACCP for the meat industry,
17 it could very well be on Render Magazine in the near
18 future. About four years ago, Dr. Franco put
19 together a guideline for the industry to use for the
20 implementation of HACCP. In 1995 our company, as
21 well as many others in our industry, went through
22 the process of developing and implementing our own
23 HACCP program. We are still not required to do
24 this, but I would say roughly 70 to 80 renderers in
25 the United States out of the 292, have already

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 started working under HACCP programs or implemented
2 them. So, I think it's something that our industry
3 is definitely aware of and is in favor of working.

4 I've taken a few excerpts from our HACCP
5 program and I'd like to just outline these a little
6 bit and give you a brief overview of the program
7 that we did adopt ourselves. Traditional quality
8 assurance programs at our company, as well as most
9 renderers, were generally based on what management
10 believed to be a good program. But at times it
11 lacked uniformity as to what constitutes an
12 effective program. Also, many of these programs
13 were measurements of end product quality rather than
14 proactive preventative systems of process control.
15 HACCP introduces the principle of a preventative
16 system of quality control. It outlines measures for
17 extensive evaluations and control over raw
18 materials, process, environment, personnel, storage,
19 distribution, monitoring and traceability. So, it's
20 really from start to finish that we're involved.
21 The concept is simple, logical and a highly
22 specialized system of controls to prevent the
23 occurrence of hazardous or critical situations
24 during the process of rendering.

25 Additionally, the HACCP program has --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 inventory officials that we assume responsibility to
2 develop a voluntary program to ensure regulatory
3 compliance. To be effective, the HACCP program
4 requires a commitment from our entire work force to
5 work as a team to achieve the goals of planned
6 prevention.

7 What I've done here is just outlined
8 very briefly the critical control points that we
9 identified in the rendering process. There are
10 really three different areas. One is raw material,
11 one of the critical control points. We have a
12 multiple death policy, sheep or goat policy and CNS
13 suspect cattle and foreign material. We do have
14 letters and documents that go to all of our raw
15 material suppliers. We go through our process and
16 our qualifications with them. They all understand
17 our requirements and sign sheets individually.
18 We've also trained our drivers and our people in the
19 plant to look for different things in the raw
20 material.

21 The second critical control point is
22 really the process itself. That's residence time
23 and temperature. We monitor that daily, hourly, by
24 the minute and make sure that we are abiding by the
25 time and temperature requirements that we've set up.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 On the meat and bone meal protein side, we have one
2 critical control point and that's salmonella
3 sampling program. The rendering industry, I believe
4 97 or 98 percent, belong to the API salmonella
5 program. A very high percentage of compliance with
6 that and that is a critical control point that the
7 majority of the rendering industry is doing at this
8 point in time.

9 On the tallow side, one critical control
10 point is the pesticide check. As I said, that's not
11 really a quality term that's used as a finished
12 product quality of the tallow, however, it's very
13 important that we check every batch or production
14 for pesticides. If there would be any, it would
15 show up in the fat and we would also be able to find
16 it then in the other products that would be there.
17 But before we ship any product, pesticides are
18 checked.

19 Management must reassess TASA plans at
20 least once a year or whenever one of the following
21 occurs. Potential new hazards are identified. New
22 ingredients could be added to your products.
23 Processing steps or procedures are changed or new or
24 different equipment are added to the manufacturing
25 process. As I stated earlier, this is one of the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 letters that we use with our raw material suppliers.
2 You can see, the reason for this letter is to remind
3 our suppliers of rendering raw materials, of our
4 policy of accepting no sheep or goat material or CNS
5 suspect animals from dead stock collectors or
6 slaughtering operations. We have them read this
7 letter and then they also have a sign-off sheet that
8 you comply, as well as with the other areas of the
9 raw materials.

10 So, in summary, we've covered a lot of
11 information. The history of the rendering industry,
12 we went through a little bit of a rendering school.
13 And we've also discussed TASA. Our industry does
14 provide many major services. We provide safe feed.
15 We provide disease control. We contribute to the
16 environmental health of our planet and we are
17 definitely the original recycler.

18 Our industry, like many others, is
19 always studying the past and looking to the future.
20 In that light, I'd like to end with these three
21 slides. Yesterday is but a dream and tomorrow is
22 only a vision -- there's no bans, there's no BSE,
23 HACCP is in place, there's no Asian crisis -- but
24 today is a real bitch. So, on that note, I'd like
25 to thank you for your time and your attention. If

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 there's any questions, I'd be happy to address them.

2 Thank you.

3 (Applause.)

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you very much,
5 Mike, for both an instructive and entertaining
6 presentation.

7 It is now quarter to 10:00 and I think
8 we can entertain, in fact, questions from the
9 Committee members to Mike at this point.

10 Leon?

11 MR. FAITEK: Do you, as a matter of
12 routine, exclude CNS materials from your raw
13 materials?

14 MR. LANGENHORST: Yes. You saw that is
15 our policy. We exclude CNS suspects as well as
16 sheep and goats.

17 MR. FAITEK: All CNS material?

18 MR. LANGENHORST: Yes. CNS suspect,
19 yes.

20 MR. FAITEK: How about unsuspected?

21 MR. LANGENHORST: Could you define what
22 you're saying?

23 MR. FAITEK: Do you use any CNS
24 materials in your raw materials at all, brain,
25 heads, spinal cord?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. LANGENHORST: Oh, sure, sure.

2 MR. FAITEK: You do?

3 MR. LANGENHORST: Sure.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

5 DR. ROOS: You mentioned that there were
6 220 or so renderers and it wasn't clear to me, in a
7 way, who you're speaking for. And whether, you
8 know, there may be a small renderer in one state or
9 another or maybe many which, in fact, might use CNS
10 material or have a purification system that's
11 different from the one that you're speaking about
12 here?

13 MR. LANGENHORST: I'm speaking on behalf
14 of the National Renderers Association and API,
15 probably representing the industry. The processes
16 that I showed you are the processes that are used in
17 our industry. There are no other processes that I'm
18 aware of except maybe slight derivations from these
19 generic slides that I showed. All renderers process
20 -- you keep going back to the term "CNS."

21 There's no BSE in the United States and
22 all renderers process all raw materials. The ban
23 that was implemented this past year precluding the
24 feeding of any of the ruminant material to ruminants
25 or any of the mammalian material to ruminants has

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 eliminated or put up the so-called fire wall of any
2 concern of cross contamination being fed back into
3 the food chain. So, all renderers process the
4 heads, spinal columns, or whatever materials there
5 might be.

6 DR. ROOS: And all renderers are members
7 of your group of Renderers Association, is that --

8 MR. LANGENHORST: Not all, not all.

9 DR. ROOS: No.

10 MR. LANGENHORST: No.

11 DR. ROOS: So, there may be someone who
12 has practices different from what you're describing
13 here? Is that --

14 MR. LANGENHORST: No, I wouldn't say
15 that.

16 DR. ROOS: Paul, are we going to hear
17 from European renderers as well? In other words --

18 MR. LANGENHORST: Are you getting at a
19 specific question? Are you talking about the
20 rendering systems in the EU -- in Europe versus the
21 United States?

22 DR. ROOS: That was one of the questions
23 I raised. I didn't know whether we were going to
24 hear with respect to the European renderers, just in
25 the sense that we're going to be talking about

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 tallow and safety of tallow and purification of
2 tallow?

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, we have two
4 speakers who probably know more than I would imagine
5 on even the details of European, or at least United
6 Kingdom rendering and they are Ray Bradley and David
7 Taylor. Maybe we'll wait until we hear what they
8 have to say and then if you still have questions, we
9 can address them.

10 I have a couple of questions. For those
11 who haven't done the arithmetic, 240 degrees
12 Fahrenheit is the same as 115 degrees Centigrade and
13 270 degrees Fahrenheit is the same is 130 degrees
14 Centigrade. Those of you who operate with titres
15 are more interested in the Fahrenheit. Those of us
16 who operate with titres are more interested in the
17 Centigrade. Most of the work which has been done by
18 us titre folks has been done at temperatures of
19 about 121 or 132, 133, 134 and so forth. How much
20 of a bother would it be to up the anti on the
21 achieved temperatures in the rendering process from
22 240 to 270, say, to 270 to 300?

23 In other words, can you increment the
24 operating temperature in the steam extractors, these
25 cooking ovens, without undue sacrifice?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. LANGENHORST: There would be
2 dramatic degradation to the finished product.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I see.

4 MR. LANGENHORST: You would burn the
5 tallow and the protein would be degraded.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What's the maximum
7 temperature that you can achieve and still have
8 usable tallow?

9 MR. LANGENHORST: It depends on the raw
10 material, and that's why I said there are ranges
11 from 240 to 270.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, 270 would be about
13 as high as you would want to go?

14 MR. LANGENHORST: Probably as high, yes.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is there any reason why
16 the FDA hasn't included grease in this
17 consideration, or is this understood when we're
18 talking tallow we're also talking low titre grease?
19 Is that right? Grease is up for grabs as well?
20 Okay.

21 Other questions? Leon?

22 MR. FAITEK: What percentage of your
23 product is imported? What percentage of your raw
24 materials?

25 MR. LANGENHORST: Imported?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. FAITEK: From out of the country.

2 MR. LANGENHORST: There might be a
3 little bit from Canada that the packing houses would
4 use as raw material, but we're going to be talking
5 about finished product importation in the next
6 speaker.

7 MR. FAITEK: But all of your raw
8 materials come from domestic sources?

9 MR. LANGENHORST: We collect them from
10 domestic sources, yes.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, go ahead.

12 DR. HUESTON: Mike, can you clarify?
13 You talked about this edible rendering system and
14 just for my curiosity --

15 MR. LANGENHORST: Okay, well --

16 DR. HUESTON: -- so that crude fats
17 coming into the surge tank and there's a
18 disintegrator step, is there heat associated with
19 either the surge tank or the disintegrator?

20 MR. LANGENHORST: There is heat in the
21 first part. After the raw material is ground, it
22 goes into the melt tank and that's at about 120
23 degrees Fahrenheit.

24 DR. HUESTON: 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

25 MR. LANGENHORST: So that it liquifies

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the product to a degree and then it goes through the
2 disintegrator where it's further ground for the
3 separation step. The reason it stays at 120 or less
4 is because the tissue that comes out is considered
5 edible tissue. So, they don't want the temperature
6 above the 120. The fat after it comes out past that
7 point then goes through the other process of further
8 steam injection and centrifuging. That's where the
9 tallow itself is heated up to about 220 or 225.

10 DR. HUESTON: Great, thank you.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: We have --

12 Oh, yes, Barbara?

13 MS. HARRELL: I'd like to know how long
14 has the process that you described been utilized?
15 Number two, are these processes utilized to reduce
16 infectivity or to ensure that you capture all of the
17 tallow and that it is of high quality?

18 MR. LANGENHORST: First question was how
19 long these processes have been used? Batch cooking
20 has been around for 60 years probably.

21 MS. HARRELL: The entire process. The
22 entire process that you talked about, the screening,
23 the -- I mean, the entire process that you
24 described, not just one part of it.

25 MR. LANGENHORST: There were different

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 cooking processes that came about at different
2 times. The batch cooking process has been around
3 roughly since 60 years ago. The centrifuging and
4 filtering probably started 30 to 35 years ago. As I
5 said in my discussion, the continuous processes
6 started in the '60s also.

7 MS. HARRELL: So, this was not in
8 response to BSE or anything, or TSE --

9 MR. LANGENHORST: No, this was not in
10 response to the outbreak.

11 MS. HARRELL: Just trying to increase
12 the capture of the tallow and the quality of it?

13 MR. LANGENHORST: Yes, improved quality
14 and improved efficiencies.

15 Yes?

16 DR. LURIE: Could I just ask one follow-
17 up question?

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, sure.

19 DR. LURIE: Just to follow up on the
20 question about the importation of raw material, you
21 told us about sort of yesterday, today and tomorrow.
22 Where do you see the future trend in this? Is there
23 really enough raw material around for you to satisfy
24 your needs, or do you anticipate in the future, the
25 need for more importation of raw material?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. LANGENHORST: The question has to do
2 with raw material sourcing. The total amount of raw
3 material will decrease a little bit, but as
4 population increases, people are going to continue
5 to eat. What the trend shows is that the
6 independent renderer produces less and there's less
7 raw material for him, but there's more for the
8 packer renderer.

9 What will happen is, there will be
10 continued consolidation of the independent renderer
11 and those numbers will decline in the future. You
12 can only reach out roughly 150 to 200 miles for raw
13 materials because of the concern of degradation to
14 the raw materials. So, as far as importing raw
15 material, that's not an option. You have to be
16 located in proximity to where the materials are
17 sourced in order to have a viable operation.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Mike, you seem to be
19 the right person to ask this. If you're not, maybe
20 you could hoist it on somebody else. We read that
21 the BSE epidemic probably, almost certainly,
22 originated as a result of changed rendering
23 processes in the United Kingdom that occurred around
24 the late 1970s and involved, among others -- perhaps
25 crucially -- the dropping from rendering plant

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 processes of a hydrocarbon solvent step.

2 Was that step ever used in rendering in
3 this country? If so, was it stopped at about the
4 same period?

5 MR. LANGENHORST: Hydrocarbon extraction
6 was used back in the '40s and '50s. Maybe some
7 plants into the early '60s, but has not been a part
8 of our industry for probably 40 years. And while it
9 was not a common practice in the industry, it was
10 used by a few people to get a higher percentage of
11 tallow out of the protein. It was stopped for a
12 couple of reasons. One, it was a major safety
13 concern. Then also, the advent of new pressing
14 systems precluded the reason to continue using
15 solvent extraction.

16 The hypothesis of change in rendering
17 systems between the UK and the United States,
18 there's a lot of different facets. It's not just
19 difference of solvent extraction. Raw material
20 composition was a major component of that. You look
21 at the population of sheep versus cattle --

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, no, we're aware of
23 the different features.

24 MR. LANGENHORST: -- you know, you can
25 go through all those different things.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But the specific
2 feature I asked about was the one you answered.

3 MR. LANGENHORST: Okay.

4 Yes?

5 DR. OLANDER: A question about headless
6 animals. No headless animals are going into the
7 system for inedible?

8 MR. LANGENHORST: That's our company's
9 policy.

10 DR. OLANDER: Your company's policy.

11 MR. LANGENHORST: I don't know how the
12 total industry is handling it. You can ask Mitch --

13 MR. KILANOWSKI: We've got the same
14 policy.

15 MR. LANGENHORST: And a lot of the
16 companies do. So, I don't want to represent the
17 total industry on that, but a lot of companies are
18 taking that approach.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

20 DR. ROOS: I just wanted to make certain
21 I understood these purification systems. You
22 described a number of them with respect to inedible
23 fat processing and you have 220 renderers. Is there
24 one system that's primarily used at the moment or
25 did they all kind of use different variations?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Maybe I'm wrong and -- my comments, getting back to
2 the temperature issue here. If that's going to be
3 an important one with respect to inactivation of the
4 BSE agent, what does best with respect to
5 temperature here? That is, the highest temperature
6 for the longest time with respect to the
7 purification scheme.

8 MR. LANGENHORST: The first answer would
9 be that there is a combination of all of these
10 different systems used. There's nothing that's
11 predominant in the industry. They'll accomplish the
12 same thing with different reasons for running
13 different systems.

14 The second part of it is, we don't have
15 BSE in the United States. And as far as anyone
16 that's done work with that, I think Dr. Taylor is
17 going to go through a lot of discussion as to where
18 they found inactivation with different rendering
19 processes.

20 DR. ROOS: My question was which one of
21 these systems would have the highest temperatures
22 for the longest time?

23 MR. LANGENHORST: Probably the batch
24 cooking system.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: If there are no further

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 questions, we will take a break. It's exactly
2 10:00, and we will reconvene at 10:15.

3 Thank you.

4 (Whereupon, off the record at 9:55 a.m.,
5 until 10:14 a.m.)

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Would the various
7 Committee members who are not seated please take
8 their seats around the table so that we can begin
9 the pre-prandial session?

10 What will happen now is that we will
11 hear from Mitch Kilanowski, David Taylor, and
12 Raymond Bradley. Because tallow and tallow
13 derivatives have been presented to us as subsets of
14 the topic, the appropriate breaking point would be
15 after Dr. Bradley. That would bring us to an
16 earlier lunch than was planned and I think I will
17 plan on doing that. We will have the three
18 stipulated presentations and then break for lunch
19 which is likely to be closer to noon than to 1:00.
20 We will then continue on a little ahead of schedule.

21 The only other point is that in view of
22 our European representatives being, at the moment,
23 on the sidelines after their presentations -- that
24 is to say, the presentations of Drs. Taylor and
25 Bradley -- we will invite them to take a seat around

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the table to facilitate the discussion which may
2 involve them heavily.

3 Now the presentation about market
4 dynamics data from Mitch Kilanowski.

5 MR. KILANOWSKI: Thank you, Dr. Brown.
6 Thanks for pronouncing my name right because usually
7 it gets slaughtered more than the cattle that we're
8 talking about.

9 First of all, happy tax day. I guess
10 that's an oxymoron. Thank you for inviting us to
11 make this presentation. My name is Mitch Kilanowski
12 with Darling International, and I'm going to speak
13 to you about edible and inedible tallow production
14 in markets on behalf of the National Renderers
15 Association. We do have some redundancy here, so I
16 will not mention some things.

17 Edible tallow in the US production and
18 uses. First of all, let me clarify something about
19 edible tallow. Edible tallow when produced does not
20 contain heads or spinal cords. That goes to the
21 inedible part. Our production is approximately 1.45
22 billion pounds per year. Consumption and edible
23 products, which is baking and frying fats, is
24 approximately 350 million pounds per year.
25 Consumption in edible products which would also be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 other disappearance is approximately 800 million
2 pounds. Much of that goes for soap, pet food and
3 fatty acids. Exports of approximately 250 million
4 pounds per year, but actually, I think that figure
5 is much larger than that mainly because it gets
6 exported out as tap white tallow mainly for soap
7 manufacturing. Ending stocks are about 15 million
8 pounds per year.

9 Edible tallow specification, as Mike
10 went over, titre or titre -- whichever one we want
11 to say -- is 41 degrees Celsius, minimum. Free
12 fatty acid of 0.75 percent. FAC color which
13 measures the color of the fat was a three max, which
14 would be basically a pure white tallow. Moisture,
15 0.20 percent and impurities of 0.05 percent.
16 Anything out of those specifications if shipped as
17 edible tallow and it gets there and it's not in that
18 specification, is rejected.

19 Tallow and grease production and uses in
20 the United States: these figures are just somewhat
21 of an average taken by the US Census Bureau. They
22 don't change a lot from one year to the next.
23 Production of inedible tallow, as you can see, is
24 3.5 billion pounds per year. Inedible grease is 2.8
25 billion pounds per year, for a total of 6.3 billion

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 pounds. The reason we take it together is because
2 of the uses. It's not broken out into tallow and
3 grease, so we have to sum them together.

4 Consumption in soap is about 250 million
5 pounds per year. That has stayed somewhat steady I
6 think mainly because they have been using a lot of
7 edible tallow. Most of that is tallow and a small
8 percentage of all hog choice white grease. Feed,
9 our largest consumer is 2.2 billion pounds per year.
10 A good portion of that is choice white grease.
11 Lubricants, 85 million pounds per year and that
12 would be for the rolling oil industry for steel
13 manufacturing. Fatty acids, 625 million pounds per
14 year. That has been steady for about the last four
15 or five years also, mainly because they also are
16 utilizing more edible tallow. Other products would
17 be approximately 790 million pounds per year and
18 some of that would also be pet food. Ending stocks
19 are approximately 350 million pounds per year.
20 Exports which are about two billion pounds per year
21 contribute about a half-a-million dollars to this
22 country's trade surplus.

23 The typical bleachable fancy tallow
24 specification for sale to the fatty acid industry is
25 as follows: titre of 40.5 degrees Celsius minimum;

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 free fatty acid of four percent max; FAC color of
2 19; refine and bleach, as Mike was saying, is
3 another indication of the color of the fat. It's
4 mostly a soap specification. Moisture is 0.50
5 percent, and an impurities of 0.25 percent.
6 Anything out of those last two specifications is
7 rejected if it gets there and it's above those
8 levels.

9 I know everybody is concerned about the
10 imports of edible and inedible tallow. These come
11 from the Trade News Service which gets them from the
12 US Census Bureau. As you can see, edible tallow
13 imports -- this is metric tons. A metric ton is 2
14 million, 404.6 pounds per metric ton. As you can
15 see, when compared to the total production in the
16 United States, it's a very small percent that's
17 coming into this country and it's all from Canada.

18 U.S. imports of inedible tallow in
19 metric tons on a yearly basis. As you can see,
20 Canada is the largest exporter of tallow into the
21 United States. Once again, when compared to our
22 total production, it's very small. I think a lot of
23 these other smaller ones like Germany and Sweden --
24 I think it's material that's coming into the country
25 that's probably just mis-marked as far as the tariff

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 considerations are concerned. New Zealand could be
2 mutton tallow for the pet food industry also.

3 Exports of tallow and grease from the
4 US. On that previous slide, we had Mexico on there
5 just to show you we don't get anything in from
6 Mexico. Our largest export market, I think at this
7 time, is Mexico. We probably export, I think,
8 150,000 to 180,000 metric tons of tallow and grease
9 to Mexico per year. The average figure there is
10 about two billion pounds. Like I said, it
11 represents about a half-a-billion dollars to this
12 country's trade surplus.

13 As long as we continue to produce
14 animals in this country and feed the world, we're
15 going to have an excess in this country of tallow
16 and grease, and we're going to continue to have
17 exports of these levels. I would expect the 1998
18 figure to still be up there -- back up to around
19 that two billion pound figure.

20 Insofar as prices are concerned, we are
21 a cash commodity which makes our job just a little
22 bit tougher. We fluctuate with supply and demand.
23 These are our prices. We have about two or three
24 different market sheets. One is the USDA, Jacobsen
25 Publishing, and also the National Provisioner.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 These are prices as taken from Jacobsen Publishing
2 which are very close to the USDA sheet. As you can
3 see, our prices do fluctuate quite a bit.

4 Bleachable fancy tallow prices move in
5 pretty much a direct relationship with edible tallow
6 since they are related. The next slide would be a
7 monthly average. Prices at this time are around 14½
8 to 15 cents. So, you can see our prices do go up
9 and down with supply and demand.

10 That's about all I have for my
11 presentation. If anybody has any questions, I'd be
12 happy to answer them.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Does anyone on the
14 Committee have a question? Yes?

15 DR. BURKE: I'm having difficulty going
16 back and forth between metric tons and millions of
17 pounds.

18 MR. KILANOWSKI: You take metric ton as
19 2 million, 204.6. So, if you've got 29,000 metric
20 tons, you've got approximately 61, 62 million
21 pounds.

22 DR. BURKE: Okay. Can you help me just
23 in terms of the relative proportion of the total
24 tallow which is domestically produced to the amount
25 which is exported and the amount which is imported

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 with some common denominator?

2 MR. KILANOWSKI: Okay. You've got about
3 6.5 billion pounds produced in the US. Two billion
4 pounds of that is exported.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Again, so about a
6 third?

7 MR. KILANOWSKI: About 30 percent.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Twenty percent, about
9 30 percent is exported?

10 MR. KILANOWSKI: Yes, is exported.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And what proportion
12 of --

13 MR. KILANOWSKI: Now, that's total
14 tallow -- 6.5 billion pounds is tallow and grease,
15 choice white grease.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. And about 30
17 percent of that total is exported?

18 MR. KILANOWSKI: Is exported, correct.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: In view of that -- and
20 maybe this was your question, what is the purpose of
21 any imports?

22 MR. KILANOWSKI: Well, it's coming in --
23 as you can see, the imports that were coming in are
24 coming in from Canada.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, why?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. KILANOWSKI: Their markets are --
2 well, we also send tallow to Canada, part of NAFTA.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, so this is just a
4 kind of a historical quirk and a market phenomenon
5 where even though the total amount of tallow and
6 grease that we produce is more than enough for
7 ourselves, we still find ourselves importing for
8 various reasons, a small amount from Canada and even
9 less from other countries.

10 MR. KILANOWSKI: Right.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

12 DR. BURKE: Again, can you put some
13 number on that? I still haven't made the
14 calculation myself. What percentage of the total
15 tallow production in the United States is from
16 imports?

17 MR. KILANOWSKI: I don't have a
18 calculator with me, but approximately, I think,
19 total imports are about 60 million pounds.

20 DR. BURKE: Sixty million out of 6.3
21 billion?

22 MR. KILANOWSKI: Yes, out of 6.5 billion
23 pounds.

24 DR. BURKE: So, of the total tallow,
25 we're talking about less than a half-a-percent or a

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 10th of a percent, roughly?

2 MR. KILANOWSKI: Right.

3 DR. OLANDER: One last question.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, I'm sorry. Yes, go
5 ahead. Why don't you go ahead?

6 DR. OLANDER: Is there any trans-
7 shipment through Canada from other countries?

8 MR. KILANOWSKI: Not that I know of
9 because Canada also exports to other countries,
10 also. Canada exports quite a bit to Korea, China,
11 Germany -- where else? Quite a few different
12 countries. The only reason it probably comes in
13 here is because those markets like Southeast Asia
14 has been hurt so bad. So, some of that has been
15 coming into this country because our domestic usage
16 over the past -- oh, since about May or June of '94,
17 our domestic use has just been very good and exports
18 have been on the decline here for the last two or
19 three years. But that is going back up again.

20 DR. OLANDER: But you're not sure as to
21 whether there is or isn't trans-shipment into
22 Canada?

23 MR. KILANOWSKI: I'm not sure. I can't
24 tell you that for sure.

25 DR. OLANDER: Okay, that's fine.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. KILANOWSKI: I doubt it though.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Anybody in the audience
3 know the answer to that question?

4 Ray?

5 DR. ROOS: On this overhead, it lists
6 feed?

7 MR. KILANOWSKI: Yes.

8 DR. ROOS: So, that's animal feed in
9 this country and what kind of animals?

10 MR. KILANOWSKI: Mostly poultry.

11 DR. ROOS: Cattle as well?

12 MR. KILANOWSKI: Poultry, cattle -- yes.

13 DR. ROOS: Okay. And that's still
14 allowed? I thought there was some restriction on --

15 MR. KILANOWSKI: Just on the meat and
16 bone meal.

17 DR. ROOS: Just on the meat and bone.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What form is that? I
19 mean, you don't obviously ladle out pure grease to
20 an animal to eat, I would think. What kind of a
21 product is that feed, I mean when tallow ends up as
22 a feed?

23 MR. KILANOWSKI: It's an additive. It's
24 an additive to the feed.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Mixed in with

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 everything else, meat and bone meal and whatever
2 else they're getting.

3 MR. KILANOWSKI: Right.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes?

5 DR. BURKE: Can you say something
6 again -- a little bit more. You said that maybe
7 these really weren't from Germany or from Sweden?

8 MR. KILANOWSKI: Well, what I'm saying
9 is that I think it's not really tallow that's
10 imported into this country. It's probably some sort
11 of a derivative but it comes in under a tallow
12 tariff. Because I think it's kind of silly when you
13 have imports of one ton.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you.

15 Now, we will move to the next speaker
16 who is David Taylor. Who I guess, to the best of my
17 knowledge, has performed the only published
18 experiments on inactivation of the TSE agents that
19 imitates or tries to duplicate, or is a scale-down
20 process of rendering itself as opposed to a number
21 of other kinds of inactivation studies which have
22 not tried to duplicate rendering. So, David Taylor
23 is from the Institute of Animal Health in the
24 neuropathogenesis unit in Edinborough, Scotland.

25 Welcome, David.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you very much, Paul.
2 Thank you to the FDA for the invitation to come and
3 speak to you.

4 Could somebody switch the projector on
5 for me, please? Thank you.

6 Well, we see here the epidemic curve of
7 BSE within the UK. We see that it was a down turn
8 in 1993. This down turn was a direct cause of
9 intervention in 1988 where there was a ban on
10 feeding ruminants with ruminant derived protein.
11 This was on the back of epidemiological studies
12 carried out by John Wilesmith at the Central
13 Veterinary Laboratory in England who, having
14 surveyed a whole manner of potential risk factors,
15 concluded that the only risk factor he could find
16 for BSE was the feeding of meat and bone meal. So,
17 we had the ruminant to ruminant feed ban introduced
18 in 1988. The delayed effect is simply a reflection
19 of the fact that the average incubation period for
20 this disease is around five years.

21 Now, although we had the feed ban in
22 1988, we still have had a significant number of
23 cases of BSE in animals born after that feed ban.
24 In the case of those born in the period relatively
25 soon after the feed ban, this was understandable

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 because the ban had not included any measures to
2 seize and destroy food already in existence. On the
3 other hand, there were a disturbing number of
4 animals came down with BSE that were born some
5 considerable time after the ban.

6 By May 1997, I don't know the count
7 figures -- we had 106 SI and we had 32,000 odd cases
8 born after the ban. As I said, many were born just
9 after the ban. But what was discovered later was
10 that the social infectivity for a number of these
11 animals was cross contamination of ruminants by
12 poultry and pig diets being manufactured in the same
13 factories. Now, this should not have mattered
14 because at that time, there was in place the
15 specified bovine offal ban which should have removed
16 all risky tissues and abattoirs. But what was
17 discovered was that that regulation was not being
18 very well policed at all. So, theoretically, BSE
19 contaminated tissues could be getting into pig and
20 poultry diet and then cross contaminating cattle
21 feed.

22 Under the nice bit of information that
23 John Wilesmith put together on this was that if you
24 divide the UK up into different geographical
25 locations and look over the period from the late

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 '80s into the '90s, you can see that in this region
2 and in this region here, the incidence of BSE was
3 actually accelerating. Whereas in most other areas,
4 it was either relatively static or was, in fact,
5 declining. It turns out that the north and the east
6 are the areas within the UK where there's the most
7 intensive pig and poultry farming. So, we've fairly
8 good evidence that although the feed ban had a major
9 effect and should have been more effective, there
10 was some leakage into the system.

11 Now, in addition to John Wilesmith's
12 theory about meat and bone meal, quite adequately
13 confirmed by the down turn in the epidemic, it was
14 decided around 1990 that we should conduct
15 validation studies on the rendering systems used
16 throughout the European Union. Surveys were carried
17 out to determine what range of procedures were in
18 existence, to define the time/temperature
19 characteristics, to define particle size parameters,
20 et cetera. A fairly major task, but after a fairly
21 hefty effort by a large number of people meeting in
22 Brussels on many occasions, we found that the
23 processes could be defined, as you see, under these
24 genetic headings. From traditional batch systems to
25 the newer continuous systems which operated either

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 in atmospheric pressure or under vacuum, systems
2 called wet rendering cooking either in the natural
3 fat content or adding pre-heated tallow at the
4 beginning of the process, and batch pressure
5 systems.

6 I should say that of these batch
7 pressure systems, the only one that was actually
8 being operated in Europe was this one here. The
9 other two were included as fall-back options in case
10 everything else should fail. And so, using actual
11 rendering equipment, albeit pilot scale equipment
12 but genuine rendering equipment, we spiked large
13 volumes of abattoir waste, in one case, with BSE
14 infectivity, and in another series of experiments
15 with scrapie infectivity.

16 I won't go into all the fine detail of
17 the different processes. I would just comment at
18 this stage, as a follow-up to comments made earlier
19 on, that my understanding is that the range of
20 techniques used throughout Europe are not that
21 dissimilar to those practiced in the United States.
22 Indeed, the equipment used to carry out these types
23 of processes in many cases, again I understand, were
24 probably imported from the United States. This does
25 not, of course, mean to say that the equipment would

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 be used in identical fashion, but I think that is
2 likely. Somebody may wish to comment on this later.

3 So, we carried out these experiments.
4 The experiments were actually done, apart from this
5 one, in pairs where we, on the basis of the genetic
6 grippings for these processes, we defined minimum
7 and average conditions, minimum average -- the
8 exception the batch on the steam under pressure
9 system. In the case of the BSE spiked experiments,
10 when we studied the meat and bone meal output
11 samples by assay in mice, with the BSE spiked
12 material we found infectivity in four of these
13 samples. Now, the BSE run was the first one to be
14 done. As a mentor measure, when these results were
15 submitted to Brussels, they put in place an interim
16 decision which was to first of all, outlaw this
17 system here. Because when we did titration of the
18 infectivity titres, we found that there was, in
19 fact, very little inactivation of infectivity at all
20 in these meat and bone meal samples. And they
21 redefined some of the time/temperature conditions
22 applying to the other processes.

23 When we completed the scrapie spiked
24 studies, we found that, in fact, all of the output
25 meat and bone meal samples were positive except for

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 those produced by these systems using steam under
2 pressure. Now, I should say that this is not
3 evidence that scrapie infectivity is more
4 thermostable than BSE infectivity because I would
5 draw your attention to the fact that the amount of
6 infectivity per gram of spike material that we
7 managed to get in in the BSE run was just less than
8 two logs per gram. Whereas, in the scrapie run, we
9 might see it over three logs. So, the loads were
10 different. One is not entitled to conclude, make
11 any comments about thermostability between BSE and
12 scrapie on the basis of this.

13 We did look at a limited number of
14 tallow samples which I'll just mention briefly. The
15 reason that the number of tallow samples was limited
16 was because John Wilesmith, again in his 1988 paper,
17 had already concluded that the nature and use of
18 tallow in cattle feed did not equate with its known
19 distribution, its commercial distribution in the UK.
20 So, he, in 1988, he had looked at and excluded the
21 possibility that feeding tallow was linked to the
22 BSE problem.

23 As a result of the scrapie data, the EU
24 issued this decision which, in essence, said as from
25 April steer, countries within the EU that were

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 manufacturing meat and bone meal for use in any
2 animal diets -- and be reminded, there had already
3 been a ruminant protein ban placed in Europe since
4 1994. But people manufacturing meat and bone meal
5 for inclusion into other species would thereafter
6 have to use the process that I described here as the
7 under 33 degrees process using steam under pressure
8 for 20 minutes.

9 Just one anecdotal little bit of
10 information that came from the rendering
11 experiments. In one study where we ran the process
12 at 72 degrees Centigrade -- and I should say that
13 this is not normal rendering. I don't need to
14 explain the background, but we did run one process
15 at 72 degrees Centigrade under vacuum. With
16 scrapie, we lost 2.3 logs of infectivity. Now,
17 traditional studies in the past using these
18 temperatures at the atmospheric pressure would
19 suggest that the loss of infectivity within this
20 temperature range is actually much less than that.
21 In contrast, when we used the same equipment at
22 atmospheric pressure and allowed the temperature to
23 rise to 120-ish degrees Centigrade, the infectivity
24 titre was reduced by a significantly smaller amount.

25 I would just say that this data actually

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 fit in with a number of other bits and pieces that
2 we're collecting now, suggesting that things which
3 aggressively and rapidly heat fix the disease
4 specific form of the PRP protein, are likely to
5 protect that from inactivation by heat processes
6 and this in fact would -- this being under vacuum in
7 a boiling of water here at temperatures below 100
8 degrees Centigrade. So, that's just an anecdotal
9 side issue here.

10 Now, although the studies suggested at
11 the 133 degrees Centigrade steam sterilization
12 process was effective, the reasons for saying that
13 in every day rendering, that might not be the case
14 in worst case conditions. The reason I say this is
15 that within the experimental rendering studies, we
16 made every attempt to make sure that the brain
17 material that we were adding to the bone and offal,
18 et cetera, was thoroughly mixed in with that
19 material. The reason being that we, of course, at
20 subsequent stages wanted to take sub-samples and
21 test for the level of infectivity. Of course, if it
22 had been just distributed unevenly throughout the
23 batch, these measurements wouldn't have meant much.

24 These red dots speculate on the
25 distribution on the infected bits of tissue with the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 large dark pieces of raw material in experimental
2 rendering. I would venture to suggest to you that
3 in every day rendering, as an infected brain enters
4 the crushing and then the rendering process, that
5 infectivity in that brain or the brain tissue, by
6 the end of that process, is not going to be
7 distributed in that fashion throughout the raw
8 materials, but will be much more like this. In that
9 case, if that is the case, one has to worry about
10 the fact that the scrapie certainly -- for example,
11 Bill Hadlow's study showed that over a complete
12 scrapie infected brain, the infectivity titre could
13 be 10^6 logs, and in some discreet parts of brain,
14 you could get levels of infectivity up to 10^8 logs
15 per gram.

16 The fact that I'm suggesting that
17 infectivity is distributed like this in real life as
18 opposed to this, to my mind is also borne out by the
19 fact that the field evidence would suggest that meat
20 and bone meal was not homogeneously infected, but
21 you had clumps of infectivity, explaining why we
22 have quite a number of herds with only one, two, or
23 three cases. This would all fit with this idea of
24 non-homogeneity. There's also data already in the
25 literature which shows survival infectivity and ten

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 percent being homogenates infected with scrapie
2 after 132 degrees Centigrade, steam under pressure
3 for an hour from Maurizio Pocchaiari and also from
4 Ernst & Race here at the Rocky Mountain lab. And I
5 have data showing survival after 132 for an hour, or
6 134 for an hour with undiluted brain tissue.

7 Now, on to another aspect of rendering
8 which was mentioned earlier on. Unlike the United
9 States, the UK did use for quite considerable time,
10 solvent extraction as an adjunct to rendering. In
11 other words, already rendered material was then
12 exposed to solvent extraction process, both to
13 enhance the yield of tallow and to produce, at one
14 stage, a low fat meat and bone meal which attracted
15 premium prices.

16 What was observed was that during the
17 late '70s and into the early '80s, the percentage of
18 meat and bone meal produced using solvent extraction
19 in the UK had declined pretty rapidly. It was
20 thought that perhaps this had some association with
21 BSE emerging in the mid-1980s, bearing in mind the
22 five year average incubation period. The hypothesis
23 was that since solvent extraction involves exposure
24 to hot solvent, then dry heat and moist heat to
25 drive off the residual solvent -- these processes

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 added to the rendering process that had already gone
2 on beforehand may have collectively provided
3 sufficient inactivation of these agents to at least
4 keep them below the levels that would represent a
5 meaningful challenge for cattle. Within the context
6 of the rendering study that is -- we had only a
7 rather limited capacity to do so with extraction
8 studies out there in the field. But on the one
9 occasion when we did, we saw an extraction as
10 putting greaves through hot solvents. You drain off
11 the fat laden solvent and then the solids are
12 treated with dry heat and usually wet heat, and then
13 pulverized to produce meat and bone meal.

14 In the one instance where we were able
15 to do field studies in the natural solvent
16 extraction plant, although the input level of
17 scrapie infectivity here was rather low, the same
18 level was detected, surprisingly, after exposure to
19 hot heptane and then exposing the solid materials to
20 dry heat at 100 degrees Centigrade and steam at 100
21 degrees Centigrade. However, recognizing that we
22 were going to only have the limited capacity to look
23 at solvent extraction in an actual commercial plant,
24 we designed some simple lab studies to try and tell
25 us a bit more about solvent extraction.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 We knew from discussions with the
2 renderers that these are the sorts of solvents that
3 had been used in the UK. The last two surviving
4 solvent plants in the UK used hexane and heptane
5 respectively. It is those shown in yellow which we
6 actually tested. The methodology was really high
7 tech as you can see, test tubes -- we used bits of
8 infected mouse spleen. This was mouse spleen
9 infected with either the 22 A strain of scrapie
10 agent, or the 301 V strain of BSE agent, added
11 appropriate volume of solvent, heated to the
12 appropriate temperature, and then followed up with
13 the draining of the solvent and heating the solid
14 materials with dry heat and wet heat.

15 Now, we recognized that one criticism
16 that might be made of this study is that it in no
17 way mimicking commercial solvent extraction because
18 during commercial solvent extraction, it would be
19 customary to percolate solvent through the raw
20 materials, drain this off, distill it, to remove the
21 tallow, and then recirculate that solvent. So, if
22 infectivity was being removed in the tallow in the
23 commercial process, we wouldn't be mimicking this
24 here. However, two comments.

25 One is that the fat content of spleen is

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 way below the three percent level of fat that would
2 customarily be in the meat and bone meal produced by
3 solvent extraction. Furthermore, as I said,
4 although limited, we did do some studies on tallow
5 and the rendering experiments. Protocol I in both
6 the BSE and the scrapie run happens to represent the
7 protocols which were the least inactivating. In
8 this case, in the BSE run, we got almost as much
9 infectivity in meat and bone meal as we could in the
10 beginning. And yet, under these conditions, we
11 found nothing in the tallow.

12 Similarly, in the scrapie run, this was
13 one of the most inactivating procedures as far as
14 finding infectivity in meat and bone meal was
15 concerned, but we found nothing in tallow. So, I
16 would venture to suggest that these rather simple
17 test tube studies are probably still relevant in
18 drawing some conclusion about solvent extraction.

19 I'll finish just with letting you see
20 the results of these studies which have just been
21 completed. We have a starting titre here for both
22 the mouse precise scrapie agent and mouse -- BSE
23 agent. In all cases, there is some deduction if you
24 look at the starting titre compared to the finishing
25 titre after hot solvent -- in this case, heptane --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 dry heat followed by wet heat. However, throughout
2 the next three and final slides, you'll see that
3 there are some trends.

4 Although it's probably not statistically
5 significant here, the titre after exposure, even if
6 the hot saline is actually slightly lower than after
7 exposure to hot solvent and probably significantly
8 so here. There are also suggestions here that the
9 dry heat and wet heat process would combine with
10 solvent at actually slightly less inactivating than
11 the dry heat the processes -- now this would be
12 compatible, in fact, with what I was hinting at
13 earlier on. That procedures such as solvent
14 extraction which can have a fixing effect on protein
15 can protect the modified form of the scrapie agent
16 from the damaging effects of heat.

17 I think in the next slide, you'll see
18 that the same trend continues whether we're using
19 hexane -- yes, heptane similar trends. Again, very
20 little difference here. Again, that's a greater
21 reduction than that. Again, the big pictures, the
22 difference between here and here, certainly not very
23 impressive. Same trends with the petroleum
24 treatment. And again, these trends that I'm talking
25 about here persist and the same for

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 perchlorethylene.

2 So, collectively, the simple bottom line
3 from these data is that the amount of inactivation
4 achieved generally by a complete solvent extraction
5 process seems to be on the order of one log. That
6 would be insufficient to explain, per se, the role
7 of the abandonment of solvent extraction as the big
8 trigger for BSE. But of course, if, as seems much
9 more likely, BSE and its origins was multi-factorial
10 -- and we've already touched on some possible
11 factors today -- then this may, of course, have
12 contributed.

13 There have been suggestions that "oh,
14 it's big changes in the UK rendering process that
15 triggers BSE." Well, there have been big changes in
16 the UK rendering industry like the introduction of
17 the new continuous systems, but I'm reliably
18 informed that that occurred much more commonly
19 during the early to mid-'70s. So, that doesn't fit
20 with being the villain of the piece which triggered
21 the whole thing. But in terms of conspiring as an
22 additional factor, if you add that to what I just
23 said about solvent extraction, what we know about
24 increasing sheep populations, et cetera, et cetera
25 in the UK, then I think the probability that BSE --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the precipitation of the disease was multi-factorial
2 is more likely than not.

3 Thank you very much.

4 (Applause.)

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, David.

6 Now we'll hear from another
7 representative from the United Kingdom, Dr. Raymond
8 Bradley, who has been for a good part of his
9 career -- perhaps all of it -- associated with the
10 Central Veterinary Laboratory in the Ministry of
11 Agriculture, Fisheries & Food, and has been a major
12 player in the analysis and critique of BSE in the
13 United Kingdom.

14 Ray?

15 DR. BRADLEY: Good morning, ladies and
16 gentlemen. It's a pleasure to be here. I would
17 like particularly to thank the FDA for the
18 invitation. I always enjoy coming to the United
19 States, my second visit in the last two weeks.

20 Like my busy life, there's a lot to say
21 in a short time. The title of the talk is an update
22 on BSE, the epidemic status controls, and tissue
23 distribution of infectivity. I will deal with the
24 controls last because it's more logical to have the
25 update and the tissue distribution knowledge before

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 we deal with how we control the disease in the UK
2 and in Europe.

3 I can skip quite quickly over some of my
4 slides, and some I've already taken out because the
5 points have already been covered. This is a simple
6 graph of the epidemic which started windtop and came
7 down, hopefully, to hit the bottom line. But this
8 is an uncertainty at the present time. The point of
9 prediction when it will hit that bottom line is
10 somewhere in the region 2001 at the current rate.

11 I want to draw attention to specific
12 points. Firstly, the total number of confirmed
13 cases is over 170,000. The early stage at which the
14 feed ban preventing the feeding of ruminant protein
15 to ruminant animals was put in -- the delay, as
16 David Taylor mentioned, of the down turn, as a
17 result of this ban is due to the average incubation
18 period of five years -- looked at more
19 scientifically on the epidemic curve which
20 represents all the confirmed cases of BSE.

21 It's important to look at some of the
22 milestones. The first, histopathological
23 confirmation in November 1986. The feed ban in July
24 1988, the SBO ban for animals in September 1990, but
25 it had been previously put in to protect public

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 health one year previously. After the announcement
2 of the ten cases of new variant CJD, there was no
3 mammalian meat and bone marrow fed to any species of
4 food animal, horses or fish in the UK. Absolutely
5 none. So, the previous use of this for other
6 species was eliminated at that point. In order to
7 get the export of our materials including meats and
8 live animals agreed with the European Commission, we
9 undertook to clean out all feed mills which had meat
10 and bone marrow or feed containing it, to clean and
11 sterilize them. This was done by the first of
12 August 1996, which was the date after which any
13 cattle born would be unexpected to be exposed to
14 meat and bone marrow feed, or to BSE even by feed.

15 But BSE isn't just a UK problem. It's
16 actually a European problem. On this map which
17 shows no reference to sizes of the epidemic -- I'll
18 deal with that in a moment -- we see that in Western
19 Europe, we have cases in indigenous animals, the
20 ones in red and in pink. In some countries we have
21 cases in imported animals from the UK, presumptively
22 in the incubating stage of BSE whilst they were
23 completely still healthy and could not be
24 identified.

25 The full range of countries which have

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 reported cases of BSE is here. Those in red are
2 those which have had cases in indigenous native born
3 animals. Those in green, which have only had cases
4 imported from the UK. Such cases do not present a
5 risk providing they are identified, completely
6 destroyed so they can enter no food and feed chain,
7 and for practical purposes, can be discounted. That
8 includes, actually, the Sultanate of Oman. The
9 majority of the cases being reported, including all
10 of those in Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg in
11 the ones being reported currently, each one was born
12 after their feed bans, their respective feed bans
13 were in place. So, this cross contamination that
14 David mentioned earlier is a feature in all
15 countries.

16 It's just interesting to note that these
17 feed bans down on this left side, and the dates upon
18 which they were introduced in the different
19 countries. For the most part, they were put in
20 outside of Great Britain and Northern Ireland in
21 1990 in the countries which have had BSE. So that,
22 it was two years later. The reason for that was
23 that no other country developed a case until 1990.
24 So, you can see that even the Netherlands and
25 Denmark and so on, they had their bans in position.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 The European Union didn't respond completely until
2 1994 when all countries in the Union had to adopt
3 this ban.

4 In regard to the offals, a similar
5 situation existed but much fewer countries adopted
6 offals bans. Switzerland was the other important
7 one behind the UK and I'll show you the importance
8 of that in just one moment. Just interesting in
9 passing in this rather old slide that in Iceland,
10 they had a sheep offals ban from scrapie affected
11 areas to all species in 1978. So, this was not
12 something new to us.

13 If we look at the much smaller epidemics
14 in the other countries outside of the UK, we can
15 see, looking first of all at Switzerland, that the
16 shape of the graph is very similar to the one I
17 showed you first of all. It is rising and then
18 declining in response to the feed ban, and
19 presumptively also, in part, due to the offals ban.
20 None of the other countries put in offals bans until
21 much later on. In fact, quite recently in some
22 cases. You see their epidemics, instead of
23 declining, despite the ban has been in existence
24 since 1990, they're actually on the rise. At this
25 moment, we don't know whether they're close to the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 top or they're going to be coming down as it has in
2 the UK.

3 I want now to pass on to the cattle
4 tissues in which infectivity has been found by
5 bioassay. I'm talking now about field cases of BSE.
6 This is not experimental. These are actual field
7 cases of BSE. Infectivity has been found only in
8 the brain, the cervical spinal cord, terminal spinal
9 cord, and the retina. I don't want you to read all
10 the tissues here, but I want to put this slide up to
11 impress you of the large number of other tissues
12 from these same cattle which have been bioassayed in
13 the same animals to show that none of these tissues
14 listed contain infectivity. If this had been sheep
15 with scrapie, we would have been expecting to find
16 infectivity in spleen, in lymph nodes, possibly in
17 peripheral nodes that in the clinical phase of
18 disease and cerebrospinal fluid.

19 But in the context of tallow, I want to
20 draw particular attention to some issues and also in
21 regard, for tomorrow, to gelatin. Midrum fat, which
22 is the actual fat around the mesentery which is a
23 high quality fat, was tested and shown to contain no
24 detectible infectivity. It would equate with one of
25 the depots of fat mentioned in the Scientific

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Steering Committee's judgment that that kind of fat
2 is okay.

3 I draw attention to the fact that
4 skeletal muscle, mammary gland, blood and blood
5 components do not show detectable infectivity.
6 Neither do semen or embryos. In the context of
7 gelatin, neither does skin, neither does bone -- oh,
8 bone marrow. Here we are, bone marrow. None of
9 those tissues have shown detectable infectivity in
10 clinical cases of BSE.

11 This summarizes what David has just
12 spoken about, that with rendering processes you can
13 have effective processes and ineffective processes.
14 The ineffective ones produce infected meat and bone
15 marrow if they're spiked with BSE brain material,
16 but the tallow derived from them or from the
17 effective processes shows no detectable infectivity
18 under experimental conditions. And once we're at
19 it, it's convenient to get it out of the way for the
20 purpose of a summary at the end that in 1994, as
21 David mentioned to us, in regard to BSE spiked
22 rendering material and rendering processes,
23 continuous vacuum and one form of continuous
24 atmospheric rendering system was banned in the
25 European Union. Now, as a result from the scrapie

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 study, the only system available for rendering waste
2 in the Union is 133 degrees Centigrade, three bar
3 for 20 minutes or equivalent.

4 The important part of the tissue
5 infectivity studies relate to what happens during
6 the incubation period of BSE. We were fortunate in
7 having the results of the work of Dr. Bill Hadlow,
8 internationally famous veterinary neuropathologist,
9 who did studies in sheep scrapie in regard to
10 natural disease in Suffolk sheep and in goats. It's
11 from that data that we first constructed our offal
12 bans in the UK, but that's now been overtaken by
13 results that we have from conducted pathogenesis
14 studies in cattle. The objective is listed here.

15 The design of the study was to have 30
16 calves dosed orally at four months of age with 100
17 grams of brain and there were ten undosed controls.
18 Two points to make about this. Firstly, the dose
19 was very large, and secondly, this was unprocessed
20 brain material, not rendered brain material. So,
21 the challenge was enormous. Three challenged calves
22 and one control were killed at four monthly
23 intervals approximately commencing at six months of
24 age. There was some slight adjustment as the
25 experiment went on to that interval. From each of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the kills, we collected a range of tissues, some
2 frozen for inoculation and others for other
3 purposes.

4 This is the current result of this study
5 which is still incomplete. The interval post-
6 challenge is listed in months here. The green
7 period, no kills were done at this time but this was
8 the first time that we saw onset of clinical
9 disease. Any animals that lived up to this age,
10 every single one -- in the experiment had clinical
11 disease. Remember that the incubation period in the
12 natural disease is on average five years and this
13 was two years quicker. So, I think that also tells
14 us something about the infectivity of the brain
15 compared with the meat and bone marrow.

16 Now, clinical signs, as I say, were
17 detected from 35 months onwards. As with the other
18 TSEs, it's not unexpected that you find infectivity
19 in CNS tissue shortly before or around the time of
20 clinical disease occurrence. You see this is
21 shown -- this brain pathology, there is brain
22 infectivity in the caudal medulla, in the spinal
23 cord. The dorsal root ganglia, I'll come to in just
24 a moment, and various other ganglia. Importantly,
25 and we'd recognize this in 1994 in the study

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 conducted by Gerald Wells and colleagues at CVL,
2 that the distal ileum showed infectivity from six
3 months post dosing up to 18 months post dosing and
4 again, from 38 to 40. This gap in the middle is not
5 yet fully explained.

6 What was important was this recent
7 result of finding infectivity in the dorsal root
8 ganglia which resulted subsequently in the British
9 Government removing bone in meat for consumption.
10 That meant such things as T-bone steaks and rib
11 steaks could no longer be consumed in the UK, not
12 even from imported meat from any country in the
13 world. That was really for control purposes. It
14 was not the advice of the SEAC. We provided options
15 for the government to take, one of which was the one
16 they adopted. But we also provided lesser options
17 because we considered the risk was extremely small.
18 Tomorrow -- and I'll show this slide again
19 tomorrow -- we noted that there was infectivity
20 found in bone marrow, but this experiment is not
21 possible to interpret at the present time.

22 So, we now come to control. The
23 principles of the control, firstly in regard to
24 protecting animals and man from BSE, is to eliminate
25 or reduce exposure to a level below which disease

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 can not occur. We can not prove a zero risk. This
2 is a very important concept.

3 It's convenient to consider controls in
4 the context of animal health and also separately, in
5 regard to public health. I'll deal with animal
6 health first. I'm not going into any detail in some
7 of the less important points relevant to today, but
8 concentrating on the major control measures. In
9 1988, the disease was made notifiable. Suspect
10 animals had to be restricted to farms and pregnant
11 cattle imminently parturient had to be isolated in
12 case there was any potential for maternal
13 transmission. The main control, perhaps the only
14 one, if it could have been effectively adopted from
15 the word go, would be to have no ruminant protein in
16 ruminant feed with certain obvious exceptions such
17 as milk. So, this was the control which was hoped
18 to be effective from a very short time after its
19 introduction.

20 The second control was applied after we
21 discovered that we could transmit BSE to pigs when
22 we inoculated them intracerebrally. This would
23 protect other species other than man, who is already
24 protected because this ban had been in place since
25 1989 for human consumption purposes. As David has

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 shown, the animals that were born after the ban, at
2 this point, none of these cases that are over here
3 should have actually existed should that ban have
4 been perfect. Unfortunately, it wasn't. The first
5 short period probably was due to feed still in the
6 supply chain, that the others were still being
7 exposed right up until 1994, the so-called "born off
8 the ban animals."

9 This histogram is for just six months
10 because the ban only came in July of that year and
11 it's conveniently and happily declining, but it's
12 still noteworthy. We've had six cases of BSE in
13 that cattle born in 1994. That's quite a long time
14 after the ban. I won't go into the detail, but this
15 was attributed to the cross contamination of
16 ruminant rations first of all by porcine and poultry
17 rations which, up until 1990, could legitimately and
18 legally have contained meats and bone meal
19 potentially carrying infectivity, and subsequently
20 by cross contamination as a result of the offals
21 ban, itself not working 100 percent either.

22 The feed ban has been amended and
23 adjusted and refined over the period of time. It
24 started as a ruminant protein-to-ruminants ban.
25 Then in 1994, it is a mammalian protein-to-ruminants

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 ban which was already operative, actually, in the UK
2 because we had mixed species raw materials. But
3 this was applied by the European Commission to all
4 member states. In 1996 in the UK alone, mammalian
5 meat and bone meal was forbidden to be fed to all
6 farmed animals, horses and fish -- a very, very
7 severe ban. The question is, how do we police it?

8 I don't want to go into the detail here,
9 but this summarizes amendments and adjustments and
10 dates when they took place for various things. I
11 want to draw your attention to this particular item
12 here, the ELISA test which had been developed in one
13 of our veterinary investigation centers to identify
14 specie-specific materials in imported meats and so
15 on originally to stop people selling imported
16 kangaroo as beef and so on. We had to check it.
17 So, this ELISA test was adopted for use to detect
18 mammalian species protein in meat and bone meal.

19 Now, this is currently done. We do
20 several thousand tests a year and all these tests
21 are reported to the public -- if you could just show
22 this to the audience, please? Please, just show it
23 to the audience -- in our BSE Enforcement Bulletin
24 which gives a description of many of the things I've
25 already told you about and the results of those

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 ELISA tests. Any positive tests are investigated
2 very thoroughly and none has been reported this
3 February to be positive in any case. Some of the
4 positives are false positives due to particular
5 cross reactions resulting from plant protein. So,
6 there's a lot of research required to get this test
7 to work well, but we're very happy with it now. It
8 does demonstrate to the public that there is safety
9 in cattle feed.

10 I mentioned this one earlier. Next
11 slide, please.

12 Now, human health risks, instead of
13 animal health risk, could potentially arise in
14 respect from BSE from the consumption of specified
15 risk materials, mechanically recovered meat from
16 sheep, from gelatin, collagen, tallow,
17 pharmaceutical, biological, medical, cosmetic
18 products containing bovine material from medical
19 devices in similar way, or from occupation.
20 Clearly, we're not going to discuss many of these
21 things today, just this little group here: tallow
22 and meat and bone meal. So, in regard to public
23 health, it is really quite simple. As a result of
24 the initial committee, the Southwood Committee,
25 advice was given that all animals, cattle, suspected

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 to have BSE should be removed from all food and feed
2 chains. So, they were compulsorily slaughtered.
3 They were compensated for, and the animal was
4 totally destroyed other than the brain which was
5 used for diagnostic purposes. Then the residue was
6 destroyed.

7 The second control, a very important
8 one, was the specified bovine offals ban, or SBO
9 ban. This was to protect the public from exposure
10 to infected tissues. We did at this time produce
11 this list from the knowledge that we had from Bill
12 Hadlow's studies and his colleagues in scrapie.
13 This offals were regarded as the following. The
14 brain and the spinal cord, the tonsil, thymus,
15 spleen and intestine from all cattle over six months
16 of age, and the intestine was from the duodenum to
17 the rectum. That meant that the tripe organs
18 anterior to that and the tongue and so on were
19 regarded as safe. This ban itself was modified in
20 the light of new information. Firstly, we had the
21 ban for humans in '89, then moved on to all mammals
22 and birds in 1990. Then from 1994 to 1997, there
23 were a number of extensions and I'll deal with those
24 now.

25 It may surprise you that before BSE,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 there was already a significant offals ban in regard
2 to use of them in uncooked meat products. So, none
3 of those offals I've just listed, and a whole range
4 of other ones, were permitted in uncooked meat
5 products anyway under the existing law and had
6 nothing whatever to do with BSE. The exclusion was
7 thymus which, curiously, under our law, is regarded
8 as meat. So, you could have it in a sausage if it
9 was thymus and you had a ten percent meat content,
10 it could be theoretically 100 percent thymus and
11 regarded as meat. At that time, we had a potential
12 concern because it is a lymphoreticular tissue.

13 However, in regard to calves, we did not
14 consider there was a risk factor for calves under
15 six months originally. But as a result of that
16 pathogenesis study where we found infectivity in the
17 distal ileum, in 1994, no intestine or thymus gland
18 was allowed even from calves under six months. So,
19 we had the SBO ban for cattle over six months in
20 '89.

21 In 1995, we prevented skulls being
22 utilized and this was because what was being done by
23 the industry was to remove the brains. The brains
24 would go for SBO and the residue of the skull would
25 go for rendering and then get back into feed. But

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 if the rendering system did not destroy infectivity,
2 the residual brain material that could have been
3 left in the skull, and of course the eyes which, at
4 that time, we did not recognize as being infected --
5 and no studies had been done on them in scrapie --
6 we thought it was a good idea to take the skulls
7 out. We were also concerned from public health
8 issues in regard to spinal cord getting into
9 mechanically recovered meat. Therefore, this was
10 also removed by not allowing vertebral column from
11 cattle to be utilized for manufacture of this
12 commodity.

13 In March 1996 after the new variant was
14 announced, no cattle over 30 months were decided by
15 the government to be consumed. This was not the
16 advice of the SEAC. SEAC advised that all meat from
17 these animals over this age should be deboned, but
18 the government chose instead to not consume
19 anything. That became the law. There were also, on
20 SEAC's advice, heads excluding the tongue -- unless
21 it was contaminated, the head would be condemned as
22 well. As a result of finding the infectivity in
23 dorsal root ganglia which could be in such things as
24 T-bone steaks, it was decided again by the
25 government that no bones should be used. As I

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 mentioned earlier, the SEAC gave the government
2 three options and this was one of the options. But
3 there were lesser options because we considered the
4 calculated risk to be extraordinarily low.

5 The question of infectivity in the bone
6 marrow, as I said earlier, was uninterpretable and I
7 think had we only had that study -- but don't forget
8 that that was only found in clinically affected
9 animals anyway -- we probably would have held fire
10 on this. But nevertheless, at present, we're not
11 allowed to eat cattle over 30 months and even from
12 those, not bone-in or meat on the bone.

13 In the EU, we're subject to various
14 controls which apply to all member states. There's
15 the feed ban I've already mentioned, the rendering
16 changes, the specified risk materials ban which was
17 mentioned by an earlier speaker this morning, Dr.
18 Bailey. This one was to have been applied last
19 July. It was postponed until January, again
20 postponed to April, and it is now postponed for some
21 date into the future with possible modifications. I
22 won't go into the detail. It operates,
23 nevertheless, in the UK and in France at the moment,
24 and possibly in some other countries.

25 The most important issue which has got

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 nothing to do with science, as you mentioned, for
2 public confidence reasons, export of live cattle and
3 products excluding semen and milk from the UK was
4 established in March 1996 and that is still our
5 current position. We now have the agreement with
6 the Commission and the member states to reestablish
7 exports and it looks very favorable that we can
8 start this with Northern Ireland meat very shortly,
9 and hopefully by the UK sometime soon afterwards.

10 The specified risk materials have
11 already been mentioned: the skull including brains
12 and eyes, tonsils, spinal cord from cattle, sheep,
13 goats over 12 months of age. The sheep and goats is
14 to protect from the possible risk, total
15 hypothetical risk of there being BSE in sheep as
16 distinct from scrapie in sheep. But it also has an
17 animal health protection measure in regard to meat
18 and bone meal in other member states because if
19 there was scrapie infectivity in brain and the meat
20 and bone meal was getting into pig and poultry feed,
21 there's clear evidence that there must be cross
22 contamination of ruminant rations and theoretically,
23 the scrapie could get back to sheep. We wouldn't
24 want that either. So, this was to adopt a risk
25 reduction rather than a risk elimination policy from

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the European Union's point of view. The spleen was
2 taken too because that is known to be infected both
3 in scrapie and BSE, or experimental BSE in sheep.
4 The vertebral column of these three species was
5 prohibited to make MRN.

6 The last summary slide -- and I'll take
7 you through it if you'll just bear in mind that I
8 picked up the wrong slide. I have altered this.
9 This should read "affected" here, not just
10 "infected." How we start is with cattle of all ages
11 which are healthy, susceptible and uninfected with
12 the TSE agent of any sort. Calves and all products
13 present no hazard and therefore, no risk.
14 Everything would be safe in common parlance. If we
15 feed infected feed, cattle could become infected but
16 remain healthy. The problem is determining which
17 ones are infected and which ones are not, and we can
18 not do that. From such cattle, milk and meat is
19 regarded as safe and present a negligible risk
20 providing there are various controls in place.

21 In regard to the specified bovine
22 materials, there is a hazard, a high risk. These
23 need to be rendered or incinerated or buried. They
24 then present a negligible risk. If the healthy
25 cattle develop clinical disease and become affected,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 then there is compulsory slaughter and incineration,
2 thereby converting them into the green for go,
3 negligible risk category. In this way, the problem
4 that you start with here, hopefully, disappears.

5 With that, I finish. Thank you very
6 much for your attention.

7 (Applause.)

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you.

9 We now have up to a half-hour to query
10 and question anything we have heard this morning
11 from the committee.

12 Ray?

13 DR. ROOS: I had a question for Dr.
14 Bradley.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, incidentally, let
16 me reiterate that David Taylor and Ray Bradley
17 position themselves behind microphones around the
18 Committee table.

19 Yes, Ray?

20 DR. ROOS: Yes, I wasn't quite sure how
21 tallow fit into the ban with respect to animal feed.

22 DR. BRADLEY: There is no ban on the use
23 of tallow.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Clean.

25 Other questions? Yes?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. FRANCO: Ray, I wonder whether or
2 not you would consider -- and I know how cumbersome
3 it is -- using some comparative analogies based on
4 ILSAs that are less than 100 grams?

5 DR. BRADLEY: Right. We have done some
6 attack rate studies in cattle. In this study, we
7 had 40 cattle, ten in each of four groups. One
8 group was challenged orally with three times 100
9 grams. That's 100 grams on three occasions. One
10 group with a 100 grams, the third group with ten
11 grams, and the last group with one gram. I can tell
12 you that although this study is incomplete, that all
13 four challenged groups have succumbed to BSE.

14 The important message from this study,
15 remembering that it was brain material that was used
16 rather than meat and bone meal, that assuming the
17 rendering procedure produced -- or the drawing
18 procedure produced no reduction in titre, the actual
19 amount, the physical volume to look at, of the
20 amount of tissue necessary to produce BSE in about
21 three years, or three to four years after all dosage
22 of, let's say, about .1 of a gram of the dried brain
23 material -- well, it is .1 of a gram. In other
24 words, if you reckon that brain when you dry it
25 weighs about -- nine-tenths of it is gone and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 reduced to .1 of a gram of dried product, this very
2 small amount is not something that anybody could
3 control under farming conditions. When you would be
4 talking about we need 2.5 kilograms to infect a cow,
5 then this would be readily possible to control. But
6 such a small amount which is presumed from the study
7 showing that one gram will produce BSE three to four
8 years later, it's quite a remarkable piece of
9 information. Of course, we don't know the dose of
10 meat and bone meal that will do that, only raw brain
11 material.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, Leon, go ahead.

13 MR. FAITEK: In one of Dr. Taylor's
14 slides, you showed various temperatures and various
15 titres, and the numbers were something like 10^9 and
16 10^8 . Were the titres remaining after subjecting the
17 sample to those temperatures? Those weren't
18 reductions in titre, were they?

19 DR. TAYLOR: These were the starting
20 titres. We customarily, in the types of processes,
21 describe -- lose five, six, maybe even seven logs to
22 infectivity. We would lose in these scrapie base
23 studies about five or six logs of infectivity by the
24 autoclaving procedures described.

25 One thing to say is that the titres

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 quoted, which at its highest 10^9 . something may seem
2 extraordinarily high in view of the titres of BSE
3 infectivity we talk about when measured in mice,
4 which can be up to maximum, say, $10^{4.5}$. But of
5 course, what studies have shown at the Central
6 Veterinary Laboratory is that the differential
7 between the cattle and a mouse biopsy is about 1000-
8 fold. So, when we talk about 4.5 logs of BSE
9 infectivity measured in mice, that's probably 7.5 to
10 8 logs if measured in cattle. And the scrapie data
11 I was talking about were from hamster-to-hamster
12 with no species barrier.

13 MR. FAITEK: And you say that reduction
14 was about four to five logs from those levels after
15 subjecting them to those temperatures?

16 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, about five-plus logs
17 would be the customary experience in these types of
18 autoclaving experiments, yes.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think this would be a
20 good point for me to interject one point that I have
21 always considered important and that is the mental
22 set that we adopt for discussing results that
23 indicate reduction of infectivity. That is to say,
24 demonstrating that you start with a certain level of
25 infectivity and then you detect a certain lower

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 level of infectivity. That is to say detectable
2 infectivity. That mental set and that experimental
3 design as opposed to being able to conclude that
4 there is no infectivity.

5 I use as an illustration of this,
6 David's paper on the BSE rendering. If my
7 arithmetic is correct -- and David, you'll have to
8 keep me honest in this -- I see that you, in various
9 of the rendering processes, rendered a total of 250
10 kilograms of material. That is a process that was
11 tested was 250 kilograms of material. The total
12 amount of that material that was assayed in any
13 given batch was somewhere between one and two grams.
14 So that, if you found infectivity, that is a very
15 satisfactory result in terms of having something
16 precise. If you did not find infectivity, which was
17 the case in at least four of the processes, the
18 amount of the total sample that was actually assayed
19 was one-millionth.

20 Well, if you assay one-millionth, it
21 gives you a certain leeway to imagine that that
22 "absence" of infectivity in that one-millionth
23 leaves some room for the possibility that in the
24 other 999,000 of the total specimen, there could
25 turn up a few infectious units that you would not

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 detect. This is not a critique, or I should say a
2 criticism of these experiments which were excellent
3 experiments, but you must not just cavalierly
4 conclude that from these experiments you have shown
5 the absence of infectivity in any specimen that you
6 have sampled.

7 Further questions? Ray? Wait a second.
8 Larry, you had a question before, did
9 you?

10 DR. SCHONBERGER: Basically, just a
11 point of clarification on David Taylor's point about
12 the stopping of solvent extraction in the UK.

13 Did I understand you to say that
14 solvents can fix the BSE agent to protect it from
15 heat, but that your assessment of the overall effect
16 of stopping solvent in the UK was to possibly
17 increase the titres in the end product by one log,
18 or something like that? Could you clarify that
19 again?

20 DR. TAYLOR: Yes. The overall
21 conclusion was not that the titre was actually
22 enhanced as opposed to reduced, but that on average,
23 we lost about one log through the whole process.
24 But rather interestingly, there were hints and I
25 would suggest some bits of evidence that on some

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 parts of the process, you could show the use of
2 heat, per se, was actually causing the degree of
3 inactivation that you had measured rather than heat
4 plus solvent. There was even a suggestion that the
5 effect of solvent was sometimes sparing the agent
6 from inactivating effects of heat. Nevertheless,
7 overall, there was about a one log loss of
8 infectivity for most of the processes.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

10 DR. ROOS: Yes, just to follow up on a
11 comment that you made about Dr. Taylor's studies and
12 the potential limitations here. I got the feeling
13 that a number of the transmissions involved rather
14 long incubation periods. So, the other issue that
15 is a somewhat unavoidable one is, if you don't get
16 infectivity and the animal doesn't come down, does
17 that mean that there isn't infectivity? Or does it
18 just mean that the incubation period is in excess of
19 the life span of these animals, since it certainly
20 was being approached? So, this is another issue
21 with respect to these assays.

22 DR. TAYLOR: The questions which you
23 ask, we were certainly aware of when we started not
24 only these experiments but a large number of studies
25 relating to BSE. With the fullness of time, we have

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 come to appreciate that there does seem to be pretty
2 well a maximum incubation period that you can get
3 under various circumstances on which we can usually
4 measure. But as you rightly comment that as
5 experiments progress further and further into time,
6 you do suffer from increasing intercurrent losses of
7 animals which, of course, reduces the sensitivity of
8 your assay.

9 But the other point I would make is that
10 all animals, not just those displaying clinical
11 science -- this is mice -- even those negative at
12 the end of an experiment are subjected to
13 histological examination of the brain. Now, the
14 perfect situation would be to take those that are
15 negative and passage their brains and spleens back
16 into new animals to absolutely prove there's nothing
17 hanging around there. But we just have too many
18 experiments to afford ourselves that luxury.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And of course, you'd
20 have to do that with 24 million mice.

21 Ray?

22 DR. BRADLEY: If I may, Mr. Chairman,
23 I'd just like to come back on the reply I gave to
24 the question on tallow. I said that there wasn't a
25 restriction on tallow. By that I meant that tallow

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 coming from our currently under 30 month old
2 animals, of which have been caused fit for human
3 consumption, no problem, that there is no
4 restriction. But I need to emphasize the fact that
5 tallow prepared from specified risk materials,
6 number one, or all the cattle that are over 30
7 months of age, that is forbidden to be used.

8 I want to give you some figures to show
9 the extreme importance of the economics of this. To
10 date, we've killed over two million cattle over 30
11 months and of their productive life, whatever that
12 may be. This has produced something like a quarter
13 to a third of a million tons of meat and bone meal
14 from those which were rendered, and something of the
15 order of 158,000 tons of tallow which is currently
16 stored pending disposal. This can not be used for
17 anything and it has to eventually be incinerated.
18 We've got ideas of how to do this, but it's not
19 actually yet been done.

20 So, just to clarify, tallow from the
21 animals under 30 months, no problem except we can't
22 export it. There is no European Union ban on
23 tallow. It's purely on meat and bone meal.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: There are rumors that
25 this tallow will wind up as heating fuel for Windsor

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Palace. Is there anything to that?

2 DR. BRADLEY: Correct. We have done
3 studies to, I'd say collectively weigh -- this is
4 not my institute, but collectively in the UK, have
5 done studies to demonstrate the risk factor from
6 burning this as a fuel in power stations. The risk
7 factor is extraordinarily low, much lower than we
8 would normally experience in anything that we do in
9 normal life. I think it suggested -- I heard quoted
10 that you might have to consume 2.5 kilos of the flu
11 ash from a chimney from these in one go to get one
12 potential lethal mouse dose, or something of that
13 order.

14 So, it's safe. For practical purpose,
15 it is safe to do this and the best way to get rid of
16 it. Unfortunately, the power stations want an
17 indemnity from the government to make sure that that
18 statement is correct in actual practical terms, and
19 there's an impasse at the minute.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes?

21 DR. BURKE: A question and clarification
22 from Dr. Bradley.

23 You mentioned that bone marrow and skin
24 has not been found to be infectious from the BSE,
25 where it is in scrapie. How were those assayed?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Were they assayed back by passage into susceptible
2 bovines, or were those assayed in a mouse assay?

3 DR. BRADLEY: Into mice.

4 DR. BURKE: So that, that may well
5 reflect the fact that it's an insensitive assay for
6 detecting the presence of the agent?

7 DR. BRADLEY: All it can tell you is
8 that the titre that is present is at least 1,000
9 times lower than it is in the brain.

10 DR. BURKE: But in the comparison of
11 scrapie to bovine, it doesn't really say that
12 there's any significant tissue distribution
13 difference between the two species?

14 DR. BRADLEY: Well, I would beg to
15 differ there.

16 DR. BURKE: Okay, well, that's the
17 clarification I'm after.

18 DR. BRADLEY: Yes, because in BSE -- and
19 there's another experiment I need to just mention
20 briefly. We haven't been able to find any
21 infectivity in the spleen, not even by bioassay in
22 cattle and equally with lymph nodes as well. I have
23 to say that those studies are incomplete. In other
24 words, the cattle are still alive well after the
25 incubation period for the brain tissue from the same

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 source and which, of course, did transmit to the
2 cattle very quickly. I think it's now about six
3 years.

4 The question is, when do you draw the
5 line and say it's a negative study. We haven't got
6 a dose response curve for cattle yet, even from
7 brain tissue. So, it's difficult to come to a
8 conclusion. But I think we've generally accepted
9 that seven years is an acceptable, reasonable time
10 limit if no disease has occurred in that time,
11 particularly by an IC route. This was not an oral
12 route.

13 DR. BURKE: Sure.

14 DR. BRADLEY: So, it's a very severe
15 challenge. So, I think there is a difference
16 between, first of all, sheep scrapie in cattle.
17 There seems to be a difference which could be
18 reflected for various reasons between the
19 experimental pathogenesis results and the ones in
20 the actual field epidemic. There is also a
21 difference between BSE in cattle and BSE in sheep.
22 If we feed even sheep, does one sheep in the world
23 so far think I'm saying, David, that has been fed
24 BSE after six that came down with BSE. In that
25 animal, there was infectivity detected in the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 spleen. But no other tissues were examined so we
2 don't know.

3 DR. BURKE: Can you say how many animals
4 so far have been assayed, or there has been tissues
5 assayed in the bovine bioassay?

6 DR. BRADLEY: How many tissues?

7 DR. BURKE: Yes, how many animals where
8 you've looked at bone marrow or skin or some of the
9 other areas that are thought not to have --

10 DR. BRADLEY: No. Well, those
11 experiments are just being set up or only just
12 started. I couldn't give you figures. But some of
13 the important tissues which your Committee and the
14 SEAC's would advise would be done are being done. I
15 couldn't list them here and now, but that could be
16 given to you.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: A more specific
18 question, Ray, in a given assay in cattle where the
19 bioassay of infectivity from a tissue in a cow,
20 whether experimentally or naturally infected, is
21 assayed in other cattle, how many cattle are
22 inoculated for that bioassay? Let us suppose you
23 want to find out the infectivity in the spleen. How
24 many cattle are inoculated with spleen?

25 DR. BRADLEY: I think it was a

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 relatively small number like three or five or
2 something of that sort. I can't recall.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But it would be at
4 least --

5 DR. BRADLEY: Do you know, Will?

6 DR. HUESTON: It depends on the tissue,
7 right, because the embryo work is a much larger
8 number, that placenta work was -- I mean, there's a
9 whole range --

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, but it's apart
11 from reproductive tissues or tissues assayed for
12 information about reproductive tissue. It would be
13 three, four, five animals per specimen?

14 DR. BRADLEY: That sort -- exactly.

15 DR. ROOS: And would each one of those
16 animals be for a separate spleen? In other words,
17 when you say there's no spleen inactivity, I mean,
18 you're --

19 DR. BRADLEY: No, we pulled spleens,
20 pulled lymph nodes, and pulled brains from five
21 separate individual cases of field BSE, all of which
22 were confirmed.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Would you agree that
24 it's a fair summary to say that in view of rather
25 similar, overall tissue distributions of infectivity

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 in most spongiform encephalopathies, that as yet,
2 distinctive differences that seem to be appearing in
3 BSE may or may not in time turn out to be
4 distinctive differences. And that you would be very
5 cautious writing off virtually any tissue in a BSE
6 infected animal as risk free, at the moment?

7 DR. BRADLEY: I think it's a question
8 not of yes/no, is it there, but how much. I think
9 the how much is a very important question. I'll
10 have to say also that when the studies were done in
11 sheep, from sheep by Bill Hadlow and colleagues,
12 they used mice. There's a species barrier there,
13 too. So, actually, if you assayed those in the
14 requisite kind of sheep of the right PRP genotype,
15 the maximally sensitive animal, it may well be that
16 you would find infectivity in other tissues.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It might be. It might
18 also be that the species barrier, so-called, between
19 sheep scrapie and mice is considerably lower than
20 that between BSE and mice. I don't think there's
21 any systematic study which shows that species
22 barriers are uniformly -- form uniform barriers.

23 David?

24 DR. TAYLOR: Just one comment, Paul, and
25 that's just to say that in some cases where we have

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 clear evidence of clinical scrapie in sheep,
2 classical symptoms, PRP staining in the brain, we do
3 sometimes don't get most transmission.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, that's true for
5 CJD and some labs have success, some don't. The
6 species barriers are tricky, dicey things.

7 DR. BRADLEY: I think one of the other
8 interesting features is the recent study that
9 Randall Cutlip has reported in the USA between
10 scrapie in sheep experimentally transmitted to
11 cattle, and then from the cattle again to cattle.
12 The incubation periods, and judged only upon that,
13 were very similar as he points out in his paper
14 between the first and second pathologies.

15 Now, I think I would hesitate to say
16 that it indicates that there is no species barrier
17 because we don't know the titres of the agent. But
18 nevertheless, there's a possibility that there's a
19 pretty low species barrier between those two
20 species.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, Larry, okay.

22 DR. SCHONBERGER: I wanted to clarify
23 the testing on the various rendering procedures.
24 One of the rendering procedures you found was better
25 than the others, is that right, because you had

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 negative tests? This was at pressure cooking at
2 133, three bars, 20 minutes, is that right? But
3 didn't we hear before that that process would
4 denature the proteins and that you wouldn't end up
5 with a satisfactory product?

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, I inferred the
7 same thing, that that particular procedure which, of
8 course, the experiment was done primarily for meat
9 and bone meal rather than for tallow, is
10 incompatible with quality tallow. Is that correct?

11 DR. SCHONBERGER: Is that correct?
12 That's what we want to find out.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's the implication.

14 DR. TAYLOR: My understanding is that
15 the meat and bone meal is okay, but tallow subjected
16 to that sort of process is certainly not high
17 quality tallow. It doesn't end up as a high quality
18 tallow.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Linda?

20 DR. DETWILER: On that same -- you had
21 said that the European Union had put into place that
22 rendering process of 133, three bar, 20 minutes,
23 but there's reports out of the Commission that not
24 all countries have implemented. What would be the
25 percentage that have actually gone ahead and changed

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 their whole rendering system over to that? Do you
2 have any idea?

3 DR. TAYLOR: Well, the UK has not,
4 simply because as Ray explained, we're now banning
5 protein feeding to all farm species. I had heard
6 that, for instance, the French were digging their
7 heels in. But perhaps Ray knows more about the
8 European reaction to this, or you may not want to
9 tell it.

10 DR. BRADLEY: I think in France at the
11 time when the ban was coming forward, they did have
12 plants that were not operating on that basis. What
13 I think that they have done -- but I would reserve
14 judgment. You have to clarify with the French
15 authorities that they've used those plants that do
16 not operate at 133, three bar, 20 minutes for
17 processing poultry material.

18 DR. DETWILER: Would you say that this -
19 - I mean, it's supposed to be throughout the whole
20 of the Union. Has that been done, do you know? To
21 your knowledge?

22 DR. BRADLEY: Well, yes, it's Commission
23 decision --

24 DR. DETWILER: No, no, no, not the
25 decision, the actual implementation.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. BRADLEY: Yes, it's got to be
2 enacted in each individual country. I've found it
3 personally very difficult to get extract from
4 countries, even notable countries, the date upon
5 which -- and the document which says "here is our
6 law." I have it for France. France has been first
7 class in this, but I haven't had it from some other
8 countries. You could see in my list of dates down
9 there, they just had the year but I haven't got
10 firm, legal evidence in the form of a document
11 saying it's an article or a law.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Clarification back --
13 yes?

14 MR. LANGENHORST: Yes, just a little
15 point of clarity. When I was asked a question
16 earlier, my response was with the current cooking
17 systems, you can't always accomplish that specific
18 process. The batch cooking system is the only one
19 under which you can have all three of those happen.
20 Or you can go through a continuous cooking process
21 and then treat the meal afterwards. There is
22 degradation to the amino acids in the proteins also.
23 That was just done in the US and that has been
24 shown. So, there is degradation of both the tallow
25 and the protein.

1 As far as Linda's question, "has it been
2 implemented throughout the EU?", the answer is no,
3 it has not.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But I still don't
5 understand. You're not disagreeing with the notion
6 that 134 degrees Centigrade degrades tallow?

7 MR. LANGENHORST: It does.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It does. So, it's
9 simply not a practical thing even to think about
10 with respect to processing tallow?

11 MR. LANGENHORST: I'd leave that up to
12 the people that buy our tallow to tell you,
13 probably. We're not going further than that, you
14 know, in our part of it, but the people that would
15 use tallow could be able to answer that question
16 much better.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Are they here? Are the
18 tallow users here?

19 MR. LANGENHORST: The people this
20 afternoon will be speaking on that, yes.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You might want to
22 answer that specific question, "have you ever used",
23 "do you know about the qualities of tallow subjected
24 to temperatures of at least 132 degrees Centigrade?"
25 Not just an opinion, but evidence.

1 Leon?

2 MR. FAITEK: Even more than that,
3 bearing in mind the difference between attenuation
4 and elimination -- and we're talking about 130 or
5 140 degrees C here, at one of our previous
6 presentations we were told that the infectious agent
7 was heated to some phenomenal number like 300, over
8 300 degrees C and there was still infectious agents
9 present after heating to that temperature. In view
10 of that, how effective does the Committee feel that
11 130 degree heating would be providing adequate
12 safety?

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, I don't think
14 anybody is going to be able to give you a precise
15 answer.

16 In view of this question that you raise,
17 I'm reminded that Dr. Bob Brewer in the audience
18 emphasized to me something which may have escaped
19 the attention of other people. The rendering
20 process is exposing the material not to autoclave
21 type conditions, but to dry heat. It's a heat
22 transfer from steam, wet heat, to material. So,
23 basically, it's like putting it on a stove in a pot
24 in terms of the heat, the type of heat that is being
25 used. We already know that dry heat is incredibly

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20006

1 less effective in inactivation of these agents, or
2 any other agent for that matter, than is wet heat.
3 so, atmospheric pressure using temperatures even of
4 132 or 140 are not anywhere near as heating to these
5 temperatures under autoclave conditions more than a
6 single bar, more than atmospheric pressure.

7 So, you're quite right. We don't have
8 information about zero infectivity. The idea of
9 reducing is the idea that is going to have to be
10 uppermost in mind. Even a temperature of 121
11 reduces the infectivity. And as I think we are
12 becoming aware from the whole BSE problem, it is
13 possible that very small reductions can have very
14 large results.

15 Other questions? Barbara?

16 MS. HARRELL: Okay, Mitch Kilanowski
17 made a statement that edible tallow does not contain
18 head and spinal cord. Are you saying that because
19 those raw materials are not used in producing
20 tallow? What brings that to mind is that I remember
21 I think about a year, they said that spinal cord was
22 found in ground beef. I was just trying to see how
23 you could make an emphatic statement.

24 DR. HUESTON: At this point, I
25 understand that it is being taken out.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

MS. HARRELL: Is being --

DR. HUESTON: Being taken out.

MS. HARRELL: -- not has not been?

DR. HUESTON: Heads are being taken out
and spinal cords, as I understand it.

MS. HARRELL: Thank you.

CHAIRMAN BROWN: If there are no other
questions, we will now take the lunch break. It is
12:00 noon exactly, and we will reconvene at 1:00
p.m.

DR. FREAS: There is a table downstairs
reserved for Committee metiers. If the Committee
members would sit there, it might speed service and
you'd be back on time. Thank you.

(Whereupon, the meeting was recessed at
11:55 a.m., to reconvene later this same day.)

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 A-F-T-E-R-N-o-o-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

2 12:58 p.m.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Good afternoon. We are
4 introducing this afternoon's tallow derivatives
5 presentations with an opening talk by Dr. Gerald
6 Pflug who, according to the program, represents the
7 Soap and Detergent Association.

8 Is that correct, Dr. Pflug?

9 DR. PFLUG: Good afternoon, ladies and
10 gentlemen. My name is Gerry Pflug and I'm president
11 of the Soap and Detergent Association.

12 The association was founded in 1926 and
13 is a North American based trade association whose
14 members manufacture in the United States, Canada and
15 Mexico. The Association today has approximately 150
16 member companies representing those that manufacture
17 the cleaning products such as Proctor & Gamble,
18 Lever, Colgate, Amway, Dial, and Reckitt & Coleman
19 to cite a few; the raw material suppliers such as
20 Shell, Candia Vista, Union Carbide, Steppon and
21 Witco. Also included are the oleochemical producers
22 and finally, the packaging manufacturers.

23 The Association represents well over 90
24 percent of the cleaning products produced and sold
25 in North America for both household and industrial

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 and institutional uses. The association has four
2 divisions. The first and the largest is the
3 Technical and Materials Division which consists of
4 product formulator companies, as well as raw
5 material suppliers. The second division is the
6 Household Division which consists primarily of
7 household products companies. The third division is
8 a division which consists of companies who supply
9 the industrial and institutional needs of industry,
10 and finally, the Oleochemicals Division.

11 Approximately 18 months ago, the SDA
12 under the leadership of its Oleochemical Division
13 conducted a survey of its members to document the
14 methods and conditions used for the feedstocks to
15 produce oleochemicals. The SDA worked together with
16 the FDA to develop the ultimate questionnaires that
17 were used in this survey. The results were
18 tabulated by an outside consulting firm and overseen
19 by SDA general counsel. In August of 1997, the
20 initial document representing the results of the SDA
21 survey was completed and submitted to the FDA. I
22 think you've all seen that. A follow-up meeting was
23 held with the FDA to discuss the document and
24 identify further information which was needed. A
25 supplement to the original document was submitted in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 March of 1998 and today, an addendum to the
2 supplement is available.

3 This survey represents between 95 and
4 100 percent of the major uses of oleochemicals in
5 the United States. It is the belief of SDA and its
6 members that the data generated and presented with
7 regard to temperatures, pressures and times
8 demonstrates how the industry helps assure the
9 safety of oleochemicals produced in the United
10 States . They are representative of typical
11 operating conditions in the industry. We welcome
12 any questions you may have with regard to the
13 survey, its conduct, or its results.

14 This afternoon you will hear
15 presentations from the following. Dr. Charles Green
16 of Witco, who is director of Regulatory and
17 Toxicology for the Oleochemicals/Surfactants Group
18 who will discuss feedstocks, the overview of the US
19 oleochemical industry, and production processes. He
20 will be followed by Dr. Philip Merrell of
21 Mallinckrodt who is a research associate in the
22 Specialty Chemicals R&D Department. He will discuss
23 the manufacturing process of magnesium stearate.
24 Next will be Stan Gorak from ICI Americas who is
25 manager of Quality and Process Chemistries. Stan

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20008

1 will discuss the manufacturing processes for
2 polysorbates , Dennis Walker of Proctor & Gamble who
3 is regulatory manager for Proctor & Gamble's
4 Chemical Group will discuss oleochemical safety in
5 the United States. Finally, Dr. Frederick Bader of
6 Centicor, VP for worldwide operations will discuss
7 the safety of pharmaceuticals.

8 We thank you for the opportunity to
9 present our findings. Thank you.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thanks very much, Dr.
11 Pflug .

12 Dr. Green has a block of one hour. If
13 he chooses to use it, that's fine. We won't
14 interrupt him. Following his presentations, plural,
15 we'll probably have time for one or two others
16 before the break. We shall see.

17 Dr. Green?

18 DR. GREEN: First of all, I want to
19 thank you for inviting me to speak here. I hope
20 that possibly some of the things I say might answer
21 some of the questions that were asked this morning.
22 I'm going to try to elute to some of them in further
23 explanations that would give you a clearer
24 understanding.

25 The safety of tallow and tallow

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 derivatives cited in the December publication of
2 Journal of Veterinarian Records by Dr. Taylor is
3 going to be what we consider our base to make
4 comparison against. Dr. Taylor's publication
5 demonstrated a minimal margin of safety needed for
6 production standards was 20 minutes with a
7 temperature of 133 degrees C and three bars, in
8 which we are very generously going to call that 48
9 psi, pounds per square inch. In industry, we will
10 use terms like psi versus bars because of the way
11 the computers are programmed, we need the
12 flexibility and trimline analysis to use a much more
13 flexible mechanism. But I will always give you both
14 comparisons. This is pretty much true throughout
15 the world.

16 One of the things that I would like to
17 point out is that Witco is a multinational company.
18 We have plants not only in the United States. We
19 have plants in Europe and are presently putting
20 plants in Asia. This is very true of all of the
21 multinational companies have plants all over the
22 world. One of the things that you might want to be
23 aware of is plants do interplant transfer of
24 products where they may not have all the equipment
25 that they use in full production in one location.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 They may do partial production in one location and
2 move it to another location. Specifically to that
3 reference, I will address a question that has come
4 up on why tallow would be imported into the United
5 States . There's a explanation for answering that
6 question and why.

7 The oleochemical industry will show that
8 their method of processing tallow and then taking
9 the processed tallow into derivatives significantly
10 exceeds the minimal standard as set by Dr. Taylor's
11 publication. The Soap and Detergent Association
12 survey reflects representation of nearly all the
13 industry, multi-step processing under harsh
14 conditions and we are going to emphasize time,
15 temperature and pressure throughout the entire
16 presentation. I also want to state that Witco
17 processes not only tallow, but we process vegetable
18 oils, and fish oils, and everything. It's the same
19 set of conditions for processing. It's the same
20 type of equipment. It is identical irrespective of
21 which triglyceride you're using.

22 I'm going to focus on various
23 manufacturing procedures. In particular, I'm going
24 to address saponification, hydrolysis -- we call it
25 splitting, but that's a manufacturing term. In a

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 laboratory, it's called hydrolysis -- and
2 transesterification. The three routes that tallow
3 is converted into derivatives and refined into fatty
4 acids and ester. We're going to talk about the
5 operating conditions, routine and process quality
6 testing. The processes presented will apply to both
7 edible tallow and inedible.

8 Let me say this, in processing tallow,
9 the equipment and the conditions are identical. You
10 do not process edible tallow in the same equipment
11 you process inedible tallow. They're kept separate.
12 The rail cars are brought into the plants
13 separately. They're not mixed up. You do not go
14 through common lines, common pumps, common headers
15 or anything at a plant. They are totally separate.

16 Tallow derivatives touch us in many
17 ways, improving the quality of our life in drugs,
18 cosmetics, food, food additives and hundreds of
19 other uses. Tallow to us is just a building block,
20 much like ethylene gas is to the plastic industry or
21 crude oil is to industry, or you use it as a
22 building block to make many, many down field
23 derivatives . These derivatives are used in almost
24 all facets of the market world. I'm going to focus
25 on the issue here today of food and pharmaceuticals

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 and cosmetics.

2 Quickly, I'm going through this. This
3 is just an edible versus inedible. It's a
4 comparison of 1993 to '96. This is in millions of
5 pounds . We seem to play around with tons and
6 pounds, so I'm going to stick with pounds. I'm a
7 chemist, so I prefer to stick with one term.

8 The consumption, this is edible
9 products. It just shows the baking fats and others.
10 This is just to show there's a slight dip in this
11 because of certain trends towards using vegetable
12 source in certain market areas. This simply shows
13 an overview. I'm only going to elaborate very
14 quickly on it. It just shows the soap consumption
15 is pretty constant. The feed consumption is a large
16 portion in tallow. The lubricants and the fatty
17 acids is pretty uniform.

18 This is a quick overview of how you have
19 hydrolysis, or what we call splitting. When we mean
20 splitting, we mean split the fatty acid away from
21 the glycerin. We recognize that the predominant
22 species are **stearic**, **oleic** and **palmitic** acids.

23 In transesterification, you're taking
24 the tallow and putting methyl alcohol in there.
25 You're converting it and doing a transesterification

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 straight through to the methyl ester. What we do
2 then, and what is done then, you take the methyl
3 ester -- the reasons for converting to methyl esters
4 if you're analytically -- and you know anything
5 about analytical labs, you want to analyze fatty
6 acids, you make the methyl ester because you can get
7 it down to the gas chromatography and you get a much
8 cleaner separation.

9 The same is very true if you want to
10 separate out high purity stearic, high purity oleic,
11 or high purity palmitic. By having the methyl
12 ester near distillation tower in the plant, it's so
13 much easier to separate it. That is part of the
14 reason why certain companies using methyl ester
15 production in their transesterification because the
16 next step they do after that is to convert the
17 methyl ester, again by transesterification and
18 reduction with hydrogenation to the alcohol. That's
19 how you get high purity stearic acid. This has its
20 own derivatization after that. I'll touch that
21 briefly, later.

22 Processing in our plants are computer
23 controlled. Let me state this. Witco processes
24 more than 300 million pounds of tallow every year.
25 If you take the value of down time, maintenance on

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

equipment, that equates out to we process
approximately one million pounds every day, 365 days
out of the year. When we talk about processing in
something of this magnitude, you have to have
automated equipment and it's very large equipment.

Now, what we do -- and I said I would
elute to a question this morning -- one of the first
steps -- let me have the next slide -- I want to do
an overview again on each phase, keeping in mind
that we're going to talk about time, temperature and
pressure. You'll see when I start through this,
what that really means.

We're going to do hydrogenation. We're
going to do hydrolysis distillation, the separation
of the fatty acids, separation of glycerin,
conversion of glycerin to US pig glycerin. Then
we're going to derivatives and then we're going to
means.

What we do first, we take the edible
tallow and we do a partial hydrogenation on it
before it is ever split. Now at that point, I'll
show you how you can have importation of tallow into
the United States. We are a multinational company.
Our -- is here in the United States, but we have
plants all over Europe. We have hydrogenation

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 equipment here that's much more sophisticated than
2 plants in Europe. It is not uncommon for us to
3 start a partial hydrogenation before we ship
4 products to our plants overseas. The same thing
5 happens when you have plants whose major facilities
6 are overseas and they have plants in the United
7 States . They start hydrogenation there and then
8 import it here.

9 The way that's commonly referred to as
10 hard tallow, soft tallow. What do you mean by hard
11 tallow, soft tallow? Hard tallow is where you have
12 hydrogenated out unsaturation, pushed it up to a
13 pretty high extent. If you're going to convert it
14 to fatty alcohols, you prefer stearic alcohol. So,
15 there's a reason why you would do a partial
16 hydrogenation before you imported it.

17 Now , when we start out, before we ever
18 go to splitting the tallow, we do a partial
19 hydrogenation. Here are your conditions. You' re
20 going to take tallow -- oh, correction. I'm a
21 little off here. This is saponification tallow.
22 I'm going to cover that right quick like. Soap
23 manufacturing generally is not done straight tallow.
24 It's a blend. Generally, it's an 80/20 blend.
25 Everybody has a little bit different in their

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 formulation. Your time is one to three hours. Your
2 temperature is 100 to 115 degrees C, and your
3 pressure is atmospheric. But you're operating under
4 a caustic condition, at least 12 molar.

5 This is not the only way you can make
6 soap. There are companies that take fatty acids
7 and make soaps from fatty acids. Now, I will say
8 one thing. In the chart on the board here where you
9 have inedible tallow going to fatty acids, I can
10 safely make this statement since I'm on not only the
11 Soap and Detergent Association. I'm on other
12 associations where all the fatty acid manufacturers
13 in the United States are involved. Not one single
14 company manufactures fatty acids from
15 saponification. When you saponify it with an
16 alkali, you've got a salt. Now, you've got to
17 neutralize the salt off. You've got to filter the
18 salt out. You do not do that. In the old days, it
19 might have been done. Since 1980, nobody does that
20 in the United States, not the fatty acid through
21 saponification.

22 I think that the understanding of soap -
23 - soap is not a single time where you just saponify
24 it and you've got it. You do a saponification. You
25 drain off so much of the glycerin. You saponify it

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, O.C. 20008

1 again. You drain off the glycerin. You go through
2 a multi-step, multi-contact with alkali. You mill
3 it. Then you blend back various components. There
4 are certain things as waxes and so forth that added
5 the soap to control the rate at which it dissolves.
6 They put preservatives in it. They put bacterial
7 agents, if that's the type of bar they're making,
8 and what-have-you. So, all of this is a multi-
9 complex system.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, Dr. Green, what is
11 the pH of the solution?

12 DR. GREEN: The pH of the solution as it
13 starts out would be over 12.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Not quite 13, but over
15 12? Somewhere between the two?

16 DR. GREEN: Yes, yes.

17 Transesterification of tallow. The
18 time in the transesterification is six to eight
19 hours. The temperature is 160 to 170 C and your
20 pressure is 25 to 75 psi. The reason you're doing
21 it at that, methanol is very hard to keep in
22 solution when you've got it that hot. So, you have
23 to have that much pressure to keep the methanol
24 where it will react.

25 Now, when you do the second stage where

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 you're going from the transesterification of the
2 methyl ester to the subsequent alcohol such as
3 predominantly seal or stearyl alcohol, you're going
4 to have one to three hours. Now your pressure and
5 your temperature is going to radically change. Your
6 temperature is about 250 to 300 degrees C. Your
7 pressure is 3,000 pounds to 4,000 pounds per square
8 inch which is a radical change in time, temperature
9 and pressure. This is the way that you do the
10 transesterification.

11 Fatty acids and splitting. This is a
12 process that almost everybody, not only in the
13 United States but throughout the world, that uses
14 this hydrolysis step uses this same procedure. You
15 have tallow and steam, your three to four hours, and
16 temperature is 248 to 271. Now, I've covered the
17 entire manufacturing range in North America. Those
18 set of temperatures will cover every person or every
19 company that's manufacturing. The pressure will run
20 between 710 and 730 psi. That covers all the
21 pressures that are used in the industry.

22 You could have fatty acid in glycerin.
23 Now you must distill the fatty acid -- what we call
24 the tallow fatty acid. We're going to still that
25 out into its components. Here is the time,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 temperature and pressure used to do this. Your time
2 is about 25 minutes in the distillation tower. Your
3 temperature is about 249 to 254 C. I don't care
4 what you do, that fatty acids distilled at the same
5 temperature, so that's your range. Your pressure,
6 you're going to do it at reduced pressure. You do
7 it under atmospheric or increased pressure, you're
8 going to have decomposed products of your fatty
9 acid. Now you have separated your stearic, your
10 palmitic and oleic acids.

11 This is a typical glycerin distillation.
12 You have crude glycerin when you split or separate
13 or hydrolysis, however you want to call it -- you
14 get glycerin plus water. Now you're going to
15 separate the water from the glycerin. You can not
16 do it in a single distillation. It's a minimum two
17 stage, and in some instances, people have to go to
18 three stages. This is the first stage where you go
19 up to about a 95 percent distilled glycerin. Your
20 time is approximately one hour. Your temperature is
21 161 to 171 degrees C. You're operating at a reduced
22 pressure. You must not distill glycerin at
23 atmospheric or increased pressure or you'll
24 polymerize it. Or you'll start degradation of it,
25 and one of the degradation products is acrolein

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORELANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 which is an alacromere.

2 Now you have distilled glycerin, but
3 this is not USP grade glycerin. To get from
4 distilled glycerin to USP grade glycerin, you go
5 back up a distillation tower, 25 minutes, 166 to 171
6 C, and a reduced pressure, and now you'll have USP
7 glycerin. This is how glycerin is made or distilled
8 irrespective of its source. But this is exactly how
9 it is distilled from tallow. Now I want to take and
10 go from here to the derivatization section and show
11 you the many types of derivatives you make and the
12 conditions you're doing. But again, if you will
13 notice, we have operated at very high temperatures
14 either at reduced pressure or very high pressures,
15 and we have had times far greater than 20 minutes as
16 the minimum standard in Dr. Taylor's publication.

17 One thing you can do in derivatization
18 is to take tallow, typical hydrogenated tallow, and
19 convert it directly to the mono/diglycerides of
20 tallow. There are two ways you make
21 mono/diglycerides. I'm going to show you both of
22 them. You take hydrogenated tallow, glycerin and a
23 catalyst. Your time is about seven hours. Your
24 temperature is 221 to 232 C, and you're operating at
25 atmospheric pressure. This is a batch operation.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Now, prior to this, I was doing continuous
2 operation. This is a batch operation. This is why
3 your hours go up. You'll get a mono/diglyceride.
4 You're operating in this condition. The catalyst,
5 incidentally, is sodium hydroxide. So, you're
6 putting a base catalyst in there. You've got
7 glycerin. What you're going to do is put in excess
8 glycerin so you convert a triglyceride to a
9 mono/diglyceride and this is how it's done.

10 This is how you do it taking a fatty
11 acid. Quite often, if you take the fatty acid --
12 you can take **stearic** or **oleic** for that matter -- and
13 you do this. Again, you're using the fatty acid,
14 glycerin and a base, catalyst. The base catalyst is
15 sodium hydroxide. Your time is six hours. Your
16 Temperature is 221 to 232 C. Your pressure is
17 atmospheric. You get **mono/diglycerides**. These
18 products are used both in pharmaceuticals and in
19 direct food additives. They're covered under GRAS.
20 **Mono/diglycerides** are commonly used in such items as
21 no fat frying. A trade name might be something like
22 Pam. These are the type things that you take the
23 mono/diglycerides. There also, **mono/diglycerides**
24 are then further processed. They're reacted with
25 phosphoric, anhydride, and then neutralized with

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 sodium carbonate, That is a standard emulsifier for
2 chocolate. That's what makes chocolate disperse
3 into milk. Mono/diglycerides are also used in cake
4 mixes and direct food additives in this line. The
5 preferential of going to stearic versus -- that's
6 predominantly done in cake mixes.

7 Glycerol mono oleate. Again, you
8 generally take oleic acid and glycerine, about two-
9 and-a-half hours, 204 to 246 C. The reason why
10 that's such a wide diversity, it has to do with the
11 speed agitation in the agitator, the number of
12 baffles in the reactor. Different companies have
13 different setups on their equipment. The pressure,
14 again, is a reduced pressure. You don't want to
15 polymerize the glycerine. You'll make glycerol mono
16 oleate. Glycerol mono oleate is used as a direct
17 food additive, and it's also used in some
18 pharmaceuticals and topical applications. Glycerol
19 mono oleate is also used in some of the topical
20 applications . It winds up as a blocking agent to
21 prevent diaper rash.

22 I want to briefly talk about some of the
23 salts made from this. Dr. Merrell will discuss
24 magnesium stearate made a different way. There are
25 two ways you make metallic salts of stearic acid.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 One of them is a fuse method and the other one we
2 call precipitated. It's a difunctional method and
3 he'll discuss that in detail in his part. I'm going
4 to simply talk about the fused method for making
5 stearates.

6 You wind up with the same product. It's
7 just a matter of physical forms are different and
8 surface areas are different. Again, you have about
9 two hours. Your temperature is much lower but
10 remember, this stearic acid has gone through some
11 very high temperature than which it was prepared.
12 Your temperature is about 74 to 88 degrees C and
13 you're operating at atmospheric pressure. You wind
14 up, in this case, with calcium stearate. Calcium
15 stearate is used both in pharmaceuticals and it's
16 extensively used in direct food additives. It's
17 cleared under Title 21, CFR 172.860. I might also
18 add that in the transesterification process, the
19 fatty alcohols that are produced that are also
20 approved for direct food applications under Title
21 21, CFR 172 paragraph.

22 This is zinc stearate. I use zinc for
23 two reasons. Number one is, zinc stearate is
24 applied in quite a number of topical pharmaceuticals
25 for different purposes. Zinc stearate is used in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that way and zinc stearate is used in more indirect
2 food applications than it is direct food
3 applications. It's not only a mould release agent,
4 but it's an excellent antioxidant. The manufacture,
5 again, is about six hours. It's a batch process.
6 You're operating at higher temperatures, 129 to 141
7 degrees C. Your pressure is atmospheric and you
8 wind up with zinc stearate. These are both fused
9 type operations.

10 I want to now get into how you make the
11 fundamental basics for derivatives where you take
12 the fatty acid that we've gone through the process
13 of high temperature and pressure and time. Now
14 you're going to go into some of the more downstream
15 derivatives that are used in food applications and
16 pharmaceuticals . This is ethylene glycol
17 monostearate. This is a standard item that you
18 quite extensively out there -- where you're going to
19 react the glycol with the stearic acid. It's a
20 batch operation; It takes about 16 hours. Your
21 temperature is about 204 to 221 degrees C and you're
22 operating at atmospheric pressure. You'll get
23 ethylene glycol monostearate.

24 Now the way we quality control those
25 operations is, you're running an acid number and you

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 want your acid number to go basically below one.
2 That tells you you have very little free fatty acid
3 left in the product. The way you control some of
4 the other operations, you're always running acid
5 numbers and sap numbers. Between those values, you
6 instantly know how complete your reactions are.

7 This is how we take stearic acid and
8 react ethylene oxide to it. Most of our systems are
9 built like this in direct food additives. This is
10 where you take ethylene oxide and you're going to
11 react it with stearic acid. Now, this, again, is a
12 batch operation under a very closed system and under
13 a nitrogen atmosphere. You can not react ethylene
14 oxide in the presence of any oxygen you have --
15 explosion. So, the system is totally under an inert
16 atmosphere the entire operation. It takes about
17 nine hours, 132 to 138 degrees C, 55 to 60 psi which
18 is about four bars. You wind up with stearic acid
19 hytoxilate.

20 Now, the number of moles of ethylene
21 oxide can vary from very few all the way up to very
22 many, depending on whether you're trying to balance
23 an emulsifier system to be water soluble or oil
24 soluble. Again, these are used in baking goods and
25 very extensively so.

1 This is where you take stearyl alcohol
2 and you react it. We're going to take stearic acid
3 and go to stearyl alcohol. Let's give you a set of
4 conditions. This is a batch operation where your
5 time is 2.5 hours. Your temperature is about 320 to
6 340 degrees C. Your pressure is very high at over
7 4,000 psi. You wind up with stearyl alcohol and a
8 catalyst. Obviously, you're doing hydrogenation to
9 get to here. It's a metallic catalyst and it's very
10 expensive and very difficult to do. It takes very
11 specialized equipment to take these kinds of
12 pressures and to handle hydrogenation. All
13 companies that do that are very, very cognizant of
14 the fact that hydrogen will explode very easily.
15 Therefore, when I was alluding to a company in
16 Europe whose headquarters is there and has plants in
17 the United States, it's quite common for them to do
18 partial hydrogenation and bring that product into
19 the United States before finalizing it into their
20 intermediates , I think if you really looked, you'll
21 see where your importation from Germany comes from.

22 This is where you take cetyl/stearyl
23 alcohol which is used in quite a number of topical
24 applications and pharmaceuticals and you're going to
25 ethoxylate it, basically the same way you do fatty

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20008

1 acids except the conditions are slightly different.
2 Your time is about five hours. Your temperature is
3 135 to 140 c. Your pressure is about 56 to 60 psi.
4 Again, this is about four bars. You'll get a
5 cetyl/stearyl alcohol ethoxylate. These are used in
6 cosmetics -- very extensively in cosmetic
7 formulations . They're also used in pharmaceutical
8 topical applications. Almost all types of things
9 that are used in facial creams and what-have-you
10 have cetyl/stearyl alcohol or cetyl/stearyl alcohol
11 ethoxylates in them.

12 This is where you add propylene oxide to
13 it and these are products that are going to
14 pharmaceuticals . They have a moisturizing effect
15 and the PO is reacted slightly different than
16 ethylene oxide. Propylene oxide does not react as
17 high a temperature. It takes much, much longer to
18 react. It's a very slow reaction, 24 hours, about
19 112 to 114 C and about 34 to 36 pounds per square
20 inch or about two bars. The reason you do this,
21 propylene oxide if subjected to harsher conditions
22 will form a **propanol** content which has a potential
23 of creating side reactions that are adverse to what
24 you want to produce. So, it's a much slower
25 reaction. Again, your catalyst here is either

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide. You have
2 it under a base condition. The entire thing is
3 under nitrogen atmosphere pressure.

4 Now I want to talk about going to the
5 nitriles. These are used in pharmaceuticals in
6 small amount. Then we'll go from the nitriles to
7 the amines. This is a very large market area. If
8 you take hydrogenated tallow, fatty acid, ammonia
9 and a catalyst, your time is about eight hours.
10 Your temperature is about 271 C to 282 degrees C.
11 Your pressure is 50 to 60 psi or about four bars.
12 You wind up with a hydrogenated tallow nitrile.
13 This is a first step going to an amine. The nitrile
14 is actually used, to a very small extent, in certain
15 pharmaceuticals .

16 You take the hydrogenated tallow
17 nitrile, more ammonia, hydrogen and a catalyst, and
18 about three hours at 138 to 143 degrees C, 340 to
19 550 psi and you will wind up with tallow amine. I
20 do not have a slide, but then you take the tallow
21 amine and you distill it just the same way you
22 distilled the tallow fatty acid, and you get the
23 separated different amines. You get the stearyl
24 amine, oleo amine, and the C16 amines.

25 Now , this same identical process is used

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 in inedible tallow when we want to go through this
2 process and take the amine and further derivative it
3 all the way to a fabric softener. This is the exact
4 process that's used. You take it -- if you're going
5 to go to a quaternammonia compound, you would take
6 the particular amine -- you can take tallow amine
7 directly or you can take stearyl amine or allyl
8 amine and you react it with methyl chloride. You
9 take it to a tertiary mean and then you react it
10 with either dimethyl sulphate if you want the
11 sulphate quot, or you react it with methyl chloride
12 again and you'll have the chloride quot. This is
13 how your bactericidal quots are made. Again, the
14 particular one on the methyl chloride reaction is at
15 high temperature and pressure. I'm sorry. I do not
16 have a slide for that, but that's also done under a
17 closed inert atmosphere of nitrogen.

18 Typical tallow mean distillation is
19 basically the same, about four hours, 274 to 320
20 degrees C, and you're doing it under vacuum. You do
21 not have a color problem and color deterioration.
22 Now , this morning, there were questions asked on
23 colors and what about the users of tallow and higher
24 temperatures . Color is very critical and renderers
25 know that. We specify any material coming into our

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 plant. We have contracts. We have specified no
2 head material can come into our plant. That's in a
3 contract with our suppliers. Since we buy the
4 quantity of tallow that we buy, we can dictate how
5 they're going to process it, and they have to
6 certify it.

7 The safety measures along these lines
8 are going to be covered by Dennis in a later
9 presentation. But one of the measures that the
10 manufacturers and processors of tallow all do is, we
11 specify the conditions of what we want, what we'll
12 buy. If we want certain things left out, that's put
13 in the contract. I assure you that the people who
14 sell to us have no problem complying with those
15 requirements. We do not need the tallow to be
16 discolored because the conditions we're going to
17 operate under far exceed anything the renderer could
18 possibly do. As you've seen here -- this is what
19 I've already presented -- the temperatures and
20 pressures and times and conditions we're operating
21 under far exceed anything in the rendering industry.

22 You can not make the products unless you
23 do the conditions that I have outlined. They just
24 won't happen. Industry has far exceeded all the
25 conditions, and those were minimum conditions that

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 we're referencing to back to Dr. Taylor's work.

2 What we want you to do is look at the conditions we
3 operate under and the conditions that products are
4 manufactured under and why they're manufactured that
5 way.

6 Taking a look -- this is a comparison
7 and it's just a summary average of Dr. Taylor's 20
8 minutes versus three to four hours, 133 degrees to
9 248 to 271 C and 48 or 3 bars to 710 to 730 psi.
10 We're operating under much, much higher conditions.
11 Now the question on something going up a
12 distillation tower, what we actually do when we
13 distill tallow, fatty acid, we take it to the
14 gaseous state and recondense it. It actually goes
15 from a liquid to a gas and condenses back to a
16 liquid. You will not get a protein molecule to do
17 that.

18 Well, I think I'm out of slides, so let
19 me sum up this. I've tried to not give you all the
20 different ways you can make derivatives and I tried
21 to laboriously tell you all the different products.
22 Witco makes -- between blends and actual products --
23 over 1,000 derivatives and products off of tallow.
24 We're not the biggest in the world, but we're one of
25 the largest. We do not do any rendering. We

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20008

1 purchase our tallow and it is purchased under
2 contract to our specifications. Those
3 specifications, we go -- and Dennis will cover
4 exactly how we maintain those specifications.
5 There's a program set in place that substantiates
6 industry's position, and what we do, and how we do
7 this. Again, it's not uncommon for multinational
8 companies to do partial processing in one plant and
9 ship to another plant. That other plant can very
10 well be in another country. It will very well show
11 an importation in that country, but what really got
12 shipped was not necessarily the way the tariff is
13 set up on it.

14 I think that I again want to stress the
15 importance. We showed you the time, temperature and
16 pressure. We do our splitting in the temperature in
17 there -- when I say we take the fatty acids to the
18 vapor phase, that we use counter flowing steam to
19 separate the fatty acid from the glycerine. That's
20 high pressure steam and it's counter flowed. It's a
21 continuous operation.

22 With that, I'm going to end my speech
23 and I'll try to answer any questions someone might
24 have.

25 (Applause.)

SAG, CORP

4218LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Dr. Green.
2 Committee questions?

3 Yes, Will?

4 DR. HUESTON: You just talked about
5 hydrogenation. That takes you from a soft tallow to
6 a hard tallow, correct?

7 DR. GREEN: Yes, yes.

8 DR. HUESTON: Now, does saponification
9 begin with hard tallow, or do you start
10 saponification with soft tallow?

11 DR. GREEN: You can do it either way.

12 DR. HUESTON: Okay. And
13 transesterification, does that start with hard or
14 soft tallow?

15 DR. GREEN: Again, you can do it either
16 way there. But as a rule, most large true-put units
17 do some partial hydrogenation. There's a reason for
18 that. It aids in the way you get the processing to
19 go. We do a partial hydrogenation on all tallow in
20 our facilities where we run it through a unit.

21 DR. HUESTON: One other question, and
22 you touched on it there at the end. All of the
23 tallow that's coming to you has some level of
24 impurities, in other words, some level of protein
25 residual. Now, in this process, what happens to the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 protein residual? If you're cracking or splitting
2 and you're vaporizing, then you say that proteins
3 don't vaporize. So, the proteins --

4 DR. GREEN: You would wind up in a still
5 bottom. You have still bottoms which go out as
6 greases. I don't think I can say it. You can not
7 get a still to go dry. If YOU do, you're going to
8 have a detonation. You've always got a little bit
9 of a still bottom.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leon?

11 MR. FAITEK: Dr., do YOU buy both edible
12 and inedible tallow for your products?

13 DR. GREEN: We process both edible and
14 inedible, but anything that goes into food or
15 pharmaceuticals is strictly made from edible.

16 MR. FAITEK: Thank you.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Other questions?

18 In the series of slides that you showed,
19 Dr. Green, I got a bit lost in terms of the
20 following question. There were a few processes in
21 which -- I think there were perhaps one or two in
22 which the temperature was under 100 degrees
23 Centigrade.

24 DR. GREEN: Yes.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think you explained

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that input material for that had already been
2 exposed to more rigorous conditions.

3 DR. GREEN: That's correct.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: There were a number of
5 slides in which the pressure was either atmospheric
6 or vacuum. In each of those instances, have the
7 input material been subjected to a step in which
8 higher pressure have been necessary?

9 DR. GREEN: Yes. One of the areas
10 you're talking about is like in fused calcium
11 stearate. The stearic acid was distilled out of
12 tallow acid and the tallow acid was stilled out of
13 the tallow. so, when you split the tallow, you've
14 been through two high temperatures, high pressures.
15 Under making calcium stearate -- you use calcium
16 hydroxide -- you're under a very alkaline condition.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, that was my sense
18 but I wanted to be sure that each of the ones that
19 you showed, even when they didn't meet the
20 combination of time, temperature and pressure --

21 DR. GREEN: Right .

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- had at least at some
23 point before that input material was processed,
24 undergone a step in which those three criteria were
25 met .

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. GREEN: Yes, it is. For instance,
2 the calcium stearate is not made in the same plant
3 that we make the tallow fatty acid or the stearic
4 acid. Actually, we manufacture those in one plant
5 and do an interplant transfer. The calcium stearate
6 is actually made in another plant.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

8 DR. ROOS : How much of tallow doesn't go
9 through these further processing and is used, I
10 guess at the hard tallow stage?

11 DR. GREEN: All of our tallow goes
12 through the processing. We do not make soaps. I
13 gave you saponification, but Witco does not
14 manufacture soaps. All of our hard tallow is
15 processed. In the inedible tallow, most of it is
16 processed into all derivatives. We never stop at a
17 tallow that's sold as tallow. We do sell some
18 inedible tallow fatty acids, but most of it is
19 converted to a means.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Other questions?

21 Yes, Dr. Green, you have, I think,
22 pushed the conservatism of this Committee to its
23 limits . About all we could require was that you
24 added a bleach step somewhere along the line. But
25 we'll do our best. Thank you very much, Dr. Green.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 (Applause,)

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think we can go right
3 on to the next presentation, if that's agreeable to
4 the committee, without a break?

5 This will be a description of the
6 manufacturing process for magnesium stearate by
7 Philip Merrell of the Mallinckrodt Chemical Company.

8 DR. MERRELL: We have to set up the
9 slide projector here, and aim it.

10 I'm Phil Merrell from Mallinckrodt where
11 I do research and development on inorganic products.
12 Magnesium stearate, being an inorganic product, is
13 my topic today. I thank Dr. Chiu for recognizing
14 the importance of magnesium stearate in the
15 pharmaceutical industry. It's basically ubiquitous.
16 Every solid dosage form -- virtually every, I don't
17 know about every one -- virtually every size dosage
18 form of product that goes in the pharmaceutical
19 industry using magnesium stearate as a lubricant.

20 Magnesium stearate is used to the extent
21 of about 1.5 to 2 million pounds a year in the
22 United States for pharmaceutical application.
23 There's other applications, but the ones we're
24 concerned with here are pharmaceutical. It's use
25 per tablet or per solid dosage form, which can be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 gel caps or gelatins or tablets, is between about a
2 half a percent to two percent -- generally, between
3 a half percent and one percent. Somebody told me
4 that there were some up around two percent, but that
5 kind of makes it a pretty slick product. They' re
6 used as lubrication agents and mould release agents.
7 It's got the long chain fatty acid, so it's slick
8 and it allows the tablets to release from the mould,
9 or to lubricate them as they go through the system.

10 Mallinckrodt is the largest supplier and
11 I guess that's why we were invited. I am speaking
12 about the Mallinckrodt process in this discussion
13 here.

14 I need to reiterate something before we
15 start this. We went through this a minute ago. Dr.
16 Green alluded to the fatty acid splitting process.
17 The product we buy is really refined fatty acid
18 which is a mixture of palmitic and stearic acid with
19 certain specifications. The splitting process which
20 Dr. Green already mentioned, takes 260 degrees C,
21 720 pounds per square inch, and about three hours to
22 accomplish. That produces glycerin on the one end
23 and the fatty acid on the other. That fatty acid is
24 then further refined -- and this step is backwards
25 here. We'll just leave it like that -- at 260

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 degrees, 700 pounds per square inch for one-and-a-
2 half to two hours. I say it gives you refined
3 tallow acid which has the correct palmitic to
4 stearic ratio that we need to produce a product
5 consistently the same. There's a USP standard
6 requirement that the product has greater than 90
7 percent C16 plus C18 in the magnesium stearate. So,
8 it has gone through these two steps prior to our
9 getting the material. We get the material then from
10 the manufacturer. We buy refined tallow acid and go
11 into the magnesium stearate process.

12 As Dr. Green said, there are two
13 processes. One is fusion which is just simple acid
14 base. You add the tallow acid to the calcium
15 hydroxide or magnesium hydroxide or the zinc
16 hydroxide, or whatever salt you're making. Our
17 process is quite different in that we add -- we
18 saponify first with sodium hydroxide, making a
19 sodium tallowate which is really a mixture of sodium
20 stearate and palmitate. Then we add magnesium
21 sulfate in the second step. Then it's further
22 refined by we dry it, mill it and package it.

23 In the saponification step, I'm going to
24 talk about time, temperature and pressures also but
25 you'll see -- not pressure, because we're always at

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 atmospheric pressure, but you'll see that these are
2 not near the extent of what it's already gone
3 through in Dr. Green's plant. We take sodium
4 hydroxide, tallow acid, make the sodium tallowate
5 which is the salt. The conditions are 88 degrees
6 Centigrade, pH is 8.5 to 9.5, and it's stirred and
7 cooked for about an hour. Then the temperature, is
8 lowered to 75 degrees C, again for about an hour.
9 At that point, it is separated from the water,
10 washed -- I'm sorry.

11 At that point we add the magnesium
12 sulfate to the sodium tallow solution, raise the
13 temperature up to 88 to 90 degrees for an hour. The
14 pH at this time is neutral, essentially. The pH is
15 adjusted up with sodium hydroxide. Then it is
16 diluted with water and held at 170 for about two
17 hours -- I'm sorry, 77 degrees C for about two
18 hours. At this point, it is filtered out and
19 washed. The drying and the milling steps which also
20 see some temperatures but only for seconds, we flash
21 dry it and then mill it all in one big step. Those
22 temperatures are 121 to 160 and they're only at
23 those temperatures for seconds. Then we just
24 package it and that's really the extent to this
25 process.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 The tallow acid that we buy has been
2 treated twice by very high temperatures and very
3 high pressures and long times. The process itself
4 does not have all those extreme temperatures.

5 That's it. Thank you.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you very much.

7 (Applause.)

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Questions?

9 Then we'll proceed to the next
10 presentation by Stan Gorak on the manufacturing
11 processes for polysorbates.

12 MR. GORAK: Thank you and good
13 afternoon. I'd like to thank Dr. Chiu for inviting
14 me to the presentation and to the Committee for
15 allowing me to present the processing conditions
16 associated with the manufacturing of polysorbates.

17 I show here the structure of
18 polysorbates. Polysorbates are polyoxyethylene
19 sorbitan esters. This is the structure as shown in
20 the USP/NF. The center of the molecule here is
21 basically derived from sorbitol which is anhydrized.
22 The sorbitol is then reacted with the fatty acid,
23 hence my invitation to this meeting. It's then
24 further reacted with ethylene oxide which reacts at
25 active hydroxyl groups.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 The polysorbates as listed in the USP/NF
2 include polysorbates 20, 40, 60, and 80. All have
3 20 moles of ethylene oxide which is added into the
4 molecule. The difference between them being the
5 fatty acid which is used to start, lauric for
6 polysorbate 20, palmitic for 40, stearic/palmitic
7 listed for polysorbate 60, and oleic for polysorbate
8 80.

9 Polysorbates are used in a wide variety
10 of applications. They're a pharmaceutical
11 excipient. They're approved as direct and indirect
12 food additives. They are used in cosmetics,
13 industrial applications, as well as agricultural
14 applications. To get to the polysorbate, there's
15 multiple processing steps involved from tallow.
16 We've heard discussions on tallow and fatty acid.
17 What I'll address in this presentation is the
18 processing for the sorbitan ester and the
19 polysorbate. The sorbitan ester is an intermediate
20 to polysorbate. It is also sold as a product of its
21 own, and it's also listed in the USP/NF as well as
22 food chemicals codex.

23 I won't go into the structure of the
24 fatty acids that much. We've seen that addressed
25 already. Lauric acid, predominantly a source from

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Coconut, palm kernel and other vegetable kinds of
2 sources to arrive with the fatty acid. Palmitic
3 acid is primarily derived from tallow. There are
4 also some vegetable sources. Stearic acid is also
5 primarily derived from tallow as is oleic with some
6 vegetable sources for both also available.

7 Predominantly, the tallow is used though because of
8 availability and economics. The vegetable sources
9 are used primarily for kosher grade products.

10 I'll address the sorbitan esters, the
11 structure and processing conditions of them.
12 Sorbitan esters, the first step is the sorbitol
13 undergoes the anhydration to ring closure with
14 elimination of water. This compound is then
15 stearified with the fatty acid to form the sorbitan
16 ester. The reaction is done under atmospheric
17 pressure, The reaction mass sees temperatures at or
18 above 200 degrees Centigrade for a period of about
19 nine to 13 hours, depending on the product that's
20 being made. Of that nine to 13 hours, approximately
21 one to five hours is at or above 250 degrees
22 Centigrade.

23 Polysorbates, I'll address also the
24 structure and process conditions. The polysorbates
25 are formed by taking the sorbitan ester and reacting

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 it with ethylene oxide. This 3-ring epoxide adding
2 itself to the active hydroxyl groups and forming a
3 polyoxyethylene chain at each of those. The
4 processing conditions for the reaction mass, which
5 also includes a basic catalyst, both reactions, the
6 stearification as well as the oxyethylation are
7 basic catalyzed. The reaction mass sees a
8 temperature of greater than or equal to 130 degrees
9 Centigrade for six to eight hours. Of that time, it
10 sees greater than or equal to 150 degrees Centigrade
11 at 30 to 45 psig for a period of four to six hours.
12 Again, it's dependent on the kind of product that's
13 being made.

14 The materials as excipients are made in
15 conformance to GMPs. One of the presentations
16 earlier showed the big vat with the man stirring the
17 vat to make soap. Obviously, all the processes
18 we've been discussing today are carried out in
19 closed systems and under good GMP and conditions and
20 clean systems. The products themselves that are
21 manufactured are tested, including testing
22 conformance to USP/NF and/or food chemicals codex
23 requirements. The materials we purchase in the
24 fatty acids are all certified to us by the suppliers
25 and we, to our customers, are required to supply

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 certificates of analysis on the quality of our
2 material. We're subject to internal and external
3 audits. External audits, both by our customers
4 which tend to be very critical and grueling, having
5 their very specific requirements, and we're also
6 subject to FDA audit.

7 So, to summarize, the fatty acids that
8 we use as our starting material have already been
9 processed at elevated temperatures and pressures
10 that we've already seen earlier in the
11 presentations. The intermediate sorbitan esters and
12 the polysorbates are manufactured at temperatures
13 which at times exceed 250 degrees Centigrade, or see
14 pressures of 30 to 45 psig at elevated temperatures
15 for extended periods. Also, we do use bleach in one
16 of the steps. There was a comment earlier about had
17 everything but bleach. We've thrown bleach in.
18 Also, ethylene oxide is a key reactant to making the
19 polysorbate molecule and it's a well recognized
20 known sterilant.

21 That concludes what I wanted to present.
22 If the Chair -- open it to questions.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you.

24 So, you put in some bleach? Why?
25 Ethylene oxide doesn't do a thing to these agents.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. MERRELL: To a priori?

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, we have to say
3 something.

4 Are there questions now? Because I
5 think the following two and final presentations of
6 the day would go well together as they have a more
7 general orientation. If there are any specific
8 questions, either of Dr. Gorak or any of the
9 previous detailed presentations, let's have them
10 now.

11 Well, this gives me an opportunity to
12 ask finally if there is any burning question that
13 anyone in the audience might have for the previous
14 speakers?

15 Very well. We shall have a break and in
16 15 minutes be back. It is now 2:12. Let's make it
17 2:30.

18 (Whereupon, off the record at 2:07 p.m.,
19 until 2:28 p.m.)

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: On this home stretch of
21 today's meeting, we have presentations by Dennis
22 Walker and Fred Bader. We're negotiating to see
23 whether or not Doug Anderson, who was scheduled to
24 give a very brief presentation tomorrow might
25 finish --

1 PARTICIPANT : He's not here.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Then we shall finish
3 the day out with Dennis Walker and Fred Bader.

4 I introduce now Dennis Walker,
5 Professional Regulatory Services, the Chemical
6 Division, Proctor & Gamble Company, who will talk
7 about oleochemical safety in the United States.

8 MR. WALKER: Thank you, Dr. Brown.

9 Good afternoon. My name is Dennis
10 Walker. I'm with Proctor & Gamble Company and I'm
11 representing the Soap and Detergent Association. My
12 intention this afternoon is to build just a bit on
13 Dr. Green's comments from earlier this afternoon,
14 with a focus on the safety of tallow derivatives in
15 the United States. Particular attention or emphasis
16 is going to be placed on several quality assurance
17 aspects.

18 First, I would like to speak to quality
19 assurance measures to enhance tallow safety with
20 respect to protein inclusion. The decision to
21 perform additional pre-treatment steps on tallow by
22 the oleochemical or the soap manufacturers is
23 largely dependent on three factors. Those factors
24 are the quality or grade of the purchase feedstock
25 that they initially purchase, the oleochemical

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 process to which they would feed it in, and thirdly,
2 the intended application to which it would be made
3 in. As an example, it is not uncommon for edible
4 tallow, which is a very high quality if not the
5 highest grade of tallow, to be used in soap
6 manufacture. Or if not edible grade, then generally
7 the highest grades of inedible tallow are used in
8 toilet soap manufacture. In addition, there are
9 going to be additional pre-treatment steps that are
10 also performed on these tallow feedstocks in
11 preparation for their use in oleochemical
12 operations, or in soap manufacture.

13 Specifically in terms of the key quality
14 measures of tallow -- and these were covered earlier
15 so I'm going to be very brief on this. But in terms
16 of their use in the oleochemical industry and in
17 soap manufacture, the key measures or quality
18 aspects include the raw color; the refined and
19 bleached color which really represents the best
20 color improvement that can be expected to be
21 achieved for a specific grade of tallow; free fatty
22 acid content which really gives a measure of the
23 amount of decomposition that may have occurred in
24 the triglyceride; the moisture incital impurities in
25 unsaponifiable manner known as MIU. Within this

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 particular quality measure, the incital impurities
2 measures traces of proteinaceous solids that
3 remained in the tallow,

4 Typical tallow pre-treatment steps
5 include water washing which can be followed, or is
6 followed by settling or centrifugation. In this
7 particular step where you have the water washing,
8 this results in hydration of proteinaceous material
9 which gives swelling and increased density to this
10 proteinaceous material providing for easier
11 separation. Additionally, other types of pre-
12 treatment steps that are utilized within the
13 industry include filtration -- and this is using
14 various types of diatomaceous earth or other types
15 of clay. Or related to that would be bleaching
16 using what are called bleaching clays. These have
17 been acid activated to remove color bodies. Those
18 are the most common techniques that are used in pre-
19 treatment of tallow. There are other types of pre-
20 treatment including chemical bleaching, also
21 exposure to phosphoric acid. Those are not
22 generally practiced in the United States, but those
23 also are pre-treatment steps that can be utilized
24 with cleaning up or upgrading tallow feedstocks.

25 One aspect that I wanted to mention is

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that as was mentioned earlier by Dr. Green,
2 distillation steps are typical of most oleochemical
3 processes and they remove high molecular weight
4 proteins and also protein degradation products.

5 To summarize, tallow can be used as
6 purchased, or after pre-treatment, or a combination
7 of both. High grades of tallow are used in toilet
8 soap manufacture. Within the oleochemical industry
9 such as manufacture of fatty acids or other types of
10 oleochemical products, there is more flexibility
11 that could be utilized in terms of the quality of
12 the tallow feedstocks, but these operations involve
13 multiple processing steps including distillation
14 processes that remove traces of proteinaceous
15 material or their degradation products.

16 On a more general nature in terms of
17 quality assurance within the oleochemical industry,
18 as again we mentioned earlier, the oleochemical
19 industry operates under computerized process
20 control. This includes continuous monitoring of
21 processed conditions. Examples include temperature,
22 pressure, time, flow, among other process variables.

23 Additionally, the oleochemical industry
24 involves multiple transformation and purification
25 steps. As part of this, it includes routine in-

1 process testing. Key to this is measures of
2 reaction completeness and additionally, various
3 purity tests are also conducted as part of the in-
4 process testing. One of the predominant techniques
5 that is used within the oleochemical industry, both
6 for purity testing as a measure of reaction
7 completeness, and also in terms of minor component
8 or impurity tests is the use of gas chromatography.
9 That is really a standard within the industry for
10 many of the products.

11 Also, in terms of oleochemicals that are
12 intended for pharmaceutical, cosmetic or food use,
13 this requires adherence to the food, drug and
14 cosmetic regulations.

15 Let me back up here just a second here.
16 I have one slide that I want to mention and that was
17 around finished product testing. Again, for
18 products that are intended for pharmaceutical,
19 cosmetic or food use, these are tested against
20 compendia specifications such as the United States
21 Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary Requirements,
22 Food Chemical Codex, and then there's also other
23 types of industry specifications in trade
24 association specifications such as CTFA that are
25 conducted for finished product testing.

1 Now , as I was mentioning, within the
2 oleochemicals industry, for those products that are
3 intended for pharmaceutical, cosmetic or food use,
4 this requires adherence to the Food, Drug, and
5 Cosmetic Regulations, and also are made in
6 compliance with Good Manufacturing Practice
7 Regulations, GMPs. These are legally binding
8 regulations. They require systems of quality
9 control and assurance, require control of incoming
10 raw materials, require a validation of methods and
11 processes, as well as documentation and personnel
12 training among other requirements. And again,
13 products that are made for these regulated areas
14 must meet the compendia requirements.

15 There are, in addition, other external
16 quality control factors. This includes internal
17 compliance audits that are conducted widely within
18 the oleochemical industry. In addition, external
19 compliance audits, again, conducted by either
20 customers or by FDA inspectors. Thirdly, within
21 about the last five to seven years, ISO 9000
22 certification has become very prevalent within the
23 manufacturing industry, including the oleochemical
24 industry. This is a set of quality management
25 practices that has been established internationally.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 It originated out of Europe, but has been utilized
2 around the world. And SO, many of the oleochemical
3 manufacturers have iso 9000 certification as well.

4 I was asked to speak briefly on research
5 results indicating that tallow is not a source of
6 BSE infectivity. This has really been covered in
7 detail earlier today, so I will not spend a lot of
8 time on this. It really is based on the
9 epidemiological studies by Wilesmith that were
10 mentioned earlier by Dr. David Taylor, as well as
11 his work as published in 1995 and 1997. I'm not
12 aware of any other work that has been done specific
13 to tallow. I think this has been borne out in other
14 reviews as well, such as the Scientific Steering
15 Committee in Europe.

16 In terms of the comparison between the
17 US situation versus Europe -- and I've got just a
18 very brief comparison here. What I wanted to show
19 is that in the US in terms of the sourcing, tallow
20 sourcing, and based on the results from our SDA
21 survey, the tallow sourcing is strictly from North
22 America. We do have a couple of survey results that
23 came back indicating use of tallow from Canada that
24 was for subsidiaries of US operations that were
25 based in Canada. Likewise, we had a company who has

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 subsidiary operations down in Mexico who utilizes
2 Mexican tallow as well because they are located in
3 Mexico. But for those manufacturers that are
4 located strictly within the US, the sourcing
5 material is strictly US tallow.

6 In Europe, the tallow sourcing is a
7 combination of European-sourced material as well as
8 third country importation. Largely, this is tallow
9 that comes from the US as well as other countries,
10 such as Australia, or perhaps New Zealand, possibly
11 Latin America. But primarily, it's US tallow that
12 is imported into Europe to make up for the shortfall
13 of availability of tallow in the EU.

14 In terms of the processes, the types of
15 oleochemical processes that are practiced in the US
16 and in Europe are the same. In terms of the process
17 conditions between the US and Europe, they're very
18 similar process conditions. There may be some
19 slight variation as you would expect in terms of
20 operating conditions, but largely, they are, again,
21 very similar because of the fact that the processes
22 that are utilized are also very similar to one
23 another.

24 To summarize, in terms of the safety of
25 US tallow derived oleochemicals, we have no cases of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 BSE that have been reported in the US. The tallow
2 feedstocks are domestically sourced, are processed
3 at high temperatures, under pressure, for
4 appropriate periods of time, include multiple
5 processing steps including purification or
6 distillation steps after cleavage of the tallow
7 molecule. Also, we have various auditing practices
8 in place, internal/external compliance audits, to
9 assure that these types of operations are being
10 adhered to. In addition, you have US regulatory
11 barriers against BSE that are in place, USDA
12 surveillance of animal health developments, both
13 domestically and internationally, as well as
14 continued industry and government monitoring of BSE
15 developments.

16 One additional point that I wanted to
17 mention and that is the recent opinion by the
18 European Union's Scientific Steering Committee.
19 Again, this was mentioned earlier today, but in this
20 particular opinion that was adopted on March 26th
21 and 27th of 1998, they adopted the opinion that
22 tallow derivatives are considered safe provided the
23 raw material is fit for human or animal consumption,
24 or provided -- regardless of the source --
25 production processes use appropriate, validated and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 scientifically up-to-date inactivation methods.

2 They cite two specific sets of criteria,
3 again, which were covered earlier today. This
4 includes the Scientific Committee of Cosmetology
5 opinion for cosmetic products and the CPMP opinion
6 for medicinal products. As was covered before, this
7 includes hydrolysis or transesterification at 200
8 degrees c, 40 bar for 20 minutes for glycerol, fatty
9 acids, and esters, or saponification with 12 molar
10 sodium hydroxide in the batch process at 95 degrees
11 C for three hours and the continuous process at 140
12 degrees C, two bars for eight minutes or equivalent.
13 In the European EMEA or CPMP, conditions are very
14 similar. The only difference is that they cite, in
15 terms of hydrolysis or transesterification, under
16 pressure as opposed to a specific 40 bar pressure.

17 so, in conclusion, US oleochemicals
18 derived from tallow, in our estimation, present no
19 discernible risk of BSE infectivity for the reasons
20 cited: tallow feedstocks of domestic origin, harsh
21 operating conditions, no case of BSE diagnosed in
22 the US, government protection and regulatory
23 surveillance in place.

24 Thank you.

25 (Applause.)

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Dr. Walker.

2 Dr. Bader. The last time we heard from
3 Dr. Bader was the last time this Committee met.
4 Among the things he showed was a rather intriguing
5 slide giving the mathematical modeling risk of
6 eating a hamburger in London in the context of being
7 run over by a car or developing diabetes. I wonder
8 if he has a similarly intriguing mathematical model
9 for us today?

10 DR. BADER: Actually, I have not
11 presented to this group before. That was a
12 different meeting.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh.

14 DR. BADER: But I do have that slide to
15 present.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Good .

17 DR. BADER: I would like to thank Dr.
18 Brown for the invitation to be here.

19 I am Fred Bader. I'm vice president of
20 worldwide operations for Senecor, Incorporated. I'm
21 here today speaking on behalf of the Pharmaceutical
22 Research and Manufacturers Association of America,
23 also known as PhRMA. We're going to be talking
24 about the safety of pharmaceuticals.

25 In her introduction, Ms. Holston

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 discussed the complexity of the process of
2 evaluating the safety of products with respect to
3 BSE . That is very much a challenging task to try to
4 deal with. She also mentioned the law passed in
5 Europe last July which, if it had been allowed to go
6 into effect, would have pulled roughly 85 percent of
7 the pharmaceutical products in Europe off the market
8 as of January of this year. Fortunately, they
9 delayed that decision. They're still trying to
10 wrestle with it. It's difficult for us to
11 anticipate what the actual impact of that kind of a
12 move would have been, but it's hard to believe that
13 it would not have been devastating to the European
14 health care system and would have had impact on the
15 US system as well because some of the products we
16 consumers use are produced in Europe.

17 We'll talk to the next slide and it will
18 show up someplace. One of the concerns that PhRMA
19 has is that we develop pharmaceutical products on
20 the basis of benefit to risk. Benefit to risk is
21 the basis of development of products. It's a basis
22 of approval of products in the United States. It's
23 generally the basis of use of products by physicians
24 and patients and we think it's the proper way that
25 things should be done. A pharmaceutical company

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 will spend 10 to 15 years and roughly half-a-billion
2 dollars today developing a pharmaceutical product.
3 We go through many, many dry wells trying to come up
4 with products that can really treat some of the new
5 diseases that we face.

6 Pharmaceutical products should continue
7 to be approved and prescribed on the basis of
8 benefit to risk. One of the real concerns with the
9 situation that occurred in Europe is, there was a
10 chance of having a wholesale-wide group of products
11 suddenly pulled off the market without any analysis
12 of what the impact would be. That, actually, was
13 quite frightening to many of us in the industry. We
14 also appreciate that this also had an effect on many
15 people in FDA and other parts of the government --
16 USDA and many of these people helped to get the
17 Europeans to rethink this particular situation.

18 If we talk about benefit to risk, one of
19 the things for us is to also develop some idea of
20 what is the risk of BSE and pharmaceutical products.
21 so, since 1992, we have been working on trying to
22 come up with ways of assessing what the risk of BSE
23 would be in products. We need to define the BSE
24 risk and that's the basic problem. The public in
25 general wants to know whether something is safe or

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 unsafe. The reality of life is, life is not that
2 black and white. Only answers talking about
3 relative risk can be credible because nothing is
4 absolutely one extreme or the other. A true zero
5 risk never exists. With BSE, there's a tremendous
6 range of risk. So, some risks could be quite high,
7 some risks can be extremely small. We have to get
8 our arms around those different levels of risk.

9 There's also a problem that at many of
10 the risk levels that we're dealing with, there is no
11 data. There's really no cause and effect data in
12 existence today for human infections with BSE.
13 There are roughly 24 cases in Europe where people
14 have come down with new variant CJD, but there's so
15 many different bovine sources and potential causes
16 that, as I understand it, no one has been able to
17 attribute any particular cause to these particular
18 patients. It's very likely that we will never
19 have -- or hopefully, we'll never have the
20 statistical database to be able to do that.

21 In the pharmaceutical industry, we can
22 look at BSE as an adventitious agent. An
23 adventitious agent in pharmaceuticals would be an
24 undesirable organism, infectious agent of one kind
25 or another. Mycoplasma, virus, bacteria are the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 ones that we usually deal with which, through one
2 means or another, can get into a pharmaceutical
3 product through raw materials, through
4 contamination, through operators or different types
5 of things that can happen. We believe BSE can be
6 treated as an adventitious agent and pharmaceutical
7 companies have quite a bit of experience dealing
8 with and defining the risks of adventitious agents
9 which is one of the reasons why we undertook this
10 particular task. We need to develop some
11 guidelines.

12 We have a long history of making safe
13 products, safe and adventitious agents as a whole,
14 and there are also a large number of defined and
15 accepted limits for these agents. Some of these are
16 in federal laws. Some of them are in guidelines
17 from the regulatory agencies. Some have been set by
18 standard setting bodies like US Pharmacopoeia.
19 Others are just standard industry practices that the
20 industry as a whole generally follow. The
21 difficulty we have today is we have no standard
22 practices for limits for BSE.

23 When trying to assess risk, there are a
24 number of major risk factors that have to go into
25 any kind of calculation that one might make. I put

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 up some of the major ones here. The key things are
2 the fraction of animals that you would be obtaining
3 that might be contaminated. That generally right
4 now can be based on a number of things. For
5 commodity products like the tallows and gelatins, et
6 cetera, generally, this is mostly determined by
7 geographical origin of the animals. The number of
8 animals you use per batch obviously increases the
9 risk that a batch could be contaminated. The
10 particular tissues that you're using and their
11 infectivity have an impact. Reduction of
12 infectivity by processing which you've heard quite a
13 bit of discussion on, the tallow derivatives today
14 and some of the severe conditions that they're
15 exposed to, and how that might may reduce the
16 infectivity. There are questions of species-to-
17 species barrier -- what is the barrier between going
18 between from bovine to human? And then --
19 administration of products, oral products for
20 example, generally require a much higher dose than a
21 product that might be directly injected.

22 The difficulty with this whole area is
23 that for each of these items, there's a fairly wide
24 range of debate. We do not have a lot of good
25 actual numbers. In some places, the numbers are

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 better than others and others in certain areas,
2 they're fairly speculative. Now , we're trying to
3 come up with better ideas for these. Some of these
4 things actually will be the product of the FDA
5 workshop that's being held in June where a number of
6 these factors will be directly looked at. Again,
7 what we need to do is have some of the top leaders
8 in the world continue to work and try and define
9 these better so we can have the best numbers
10 possible.

11 What's much easier to define generally
12 is the results that one wants from a risk
13 assessment . Typically, one that is commonly asked,
14 were such things as the risk that a batch of product
15 might be contaminated? The potential number of
16 infections that might exist in a batch if it were
17 contaminated? At the user level, the physician and
18 patient level, the concern would be the risk of
19 infection per dose or per treatment. A treatment
20 would be a number of doses to successfully treat a
21 disease, however many doses that might be. If one
22 looks at a more global level, one also has to be
23 concerned about the risk of infections per
24 population.

25 Now , I would strongly emphasize --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 because I will show the slide that Dr. Brown
2 introduced which does give some idea of estimates of
3 numbers . But we have to be very careful in looking
4 at these things that at this point in time, there's
5 an awful lot of uncertainty. So, we're basically
6 making the best estimates that we feel we can make
7 at the present time. One of the reasons to do this
8 is to create a model that forms a baseline estimate
9 from which we can make adjustments and changes as
10 new information is gathered. To a certain extent,
11 this also helps to direct us in trying to determine
12 what information is really needed, what kind of
13 research might need to be done to successfully get
14 the information that we'd like to have.

15 One of the more difficult things to deal
16 with when looking at these risk assessments is
17 trying to understand what the numbers mean. For
18 example, if I said that there was a 2.5 times 10^{-8}
19 risk per dose, it's fairly difficult for most of us
20 to understand what exactly that means because we
21 don't normally deal with numbers like 10^{-8} . Even
22 those of us who work with numbers a lot, come from
23 the scientific or mathematical backgrounds, have a
24 hard time conceptualizing what this means.

25 But there are different ways that we can

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 convert this into things that may or may not be more
2 meaningful to you. For example, that kind of a risk
3 per dose would mean that we would expect to see
4 roughly 2,5 infections per 100 million doses. It
5 also means, another way of saying the same thing is
6 one infection per 40 million doses. Another way of
7 looking at it is to say that if a patient took 40
8 doses in a treatment that the patient would have a
9 risk of roughly one per million of becoming
10 infected. Another way of looking at it would be to
11 say if a pharmaceutical company, for example, sold a
12 million doses per year, we would expect to see one
13 infection in 40 years. So, there's lots of
14 different ways to express this. Some may have more
15 meaning to one person than another.

16 Another thing that we have to do is to
17 try to put risks in the context of the risks that we
18 face every day. Most of us don't think about these
19 things an awful lot, so we put together some --
20 these are basically data that comes from US
21 statistics. For example, roughly two people per
22 1,000 each year will die from tobacco related
23 causes. If you look at things like alcohol related,
24 motor vehicle accidents and AIDS, you're talking
25 numbers of a few per 10,000 per year will die from

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 these types of sources. Food poisoning is roughly
2 four per 100,000. Bicycle accidents, again, roughly
3 four per million. Every one of us -- I can remember
4 the day that I bought each one of my three children
5 a new bicycle and of course, never thought that we
6 were exposing them to this kind of risk. Although
7 they usually came back soon after with skinned knees
8 and ankles, and elbows, and whatever. When you
9 think about something like lightning and tornadoes
10 which is kind of a sporadic but low probability
11 risk, or something like dying from a bee or wasp
12 thing, these are numbers that tend to range in a few
13 per 10 million range.

14 Now , we can plot these types of numbers
15 on a risk chart. If you look at the right-hand side
16 of the chart over here, this would be highest risk
17 and this would be 10^0 risk which is basically one,
18 or a one to one risk, 100 percent risk at this
19 point. As you move to the left on the chart, you're
20 moving to lower risk. 10^{-6} would be one per
21 million. 10^{-9} in here would be one per billion.
22 10^{-12} would be one per trillion, and beyond that I
23 forgot what the rest of the numbers would mean, but
24 you get the general idea. The area that is shown in
25 red basically describes this area, the kinds of

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 numbers that I was just giving, typical common
2 causes of accidents or deaths in the United States
3 today. You can see all of these run in a range of
4 roughly one in 100, to say, one in 10 million.

5 If you looked at a risk that would
6 create one death per year in the United States, that
7 would fall in this range. It would be one in 250
8 million, roughly. A few things we may want to say -
9 - this data here all comes from actual data, from
10 statistical data that's collected. There are always
11 accuracy issues with this. Not every death is
12 properly reported. Different causes can be wrong.
13 But on the other hand, you can look at this sort of
14 thing, and these kind of numbers are probably within
15 plus or minus 25 percent, 50 percent, something like
16 that. They're going to be fairly close. But this
17 is experimental or directly collected data.

18 We've put a bar up here which I'll talk
19 about on the next slide, talking about something
20 that might be defined as insignificant risk. We
21 know that a true zero risk does not exist, so we
22 can't tell anyone that something is perfectly safe.
23 On the other hand, we can define a risk that's low
24 enough that we would deem it to be so insignificant
25 that it's not worth worrying about or taking action

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 on. Now the question is, what kind of risk -- what
2 level do you reach that risk at? There are
3 different things that have been proposed at
4 different times. For example, some people have
5 claimed that if the risk of getting new variant CJD
6 from contamination of BSE, if it's not greater than
7 the risk of spreading CJD, which is one in a
8 million, that that would be acceptable.

9 The one problem I would have with that
10 is that would mean we'd accept 250 cases of new
11 variant CJD per year in the United States. I think
12 from an epidemiological standpoint of what that
13 could do with its potential to spread, that would
14 probably be unacceptable. We could set a limit of
15 less than one person in the United States per year
16 and that's a fairly reasonable limit to set. On the
17 other hand, with bovine products, we have to be
18 careful because there's many sources of products.
19 so, if you say that for one particular product --
20 which there is a lot of different kinds of bovine
21 products out there -- you could accumulate a number
22 of these and come up with something that starts to
23 really become a detectable level of risk. What we
24 have proposed as a round number is roughly one in
25 10^{10} or one in 10 billion which is basically forty-

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 fold lower risk than one per year in the United
2 States .

3 Now , this is the slide that Dr. Brown
4 mentioned earlier. We have used some of our
5 analyses to look at a number of different
6 pharmaceutical excipients which are commonly used in
7 a lot of pharmaceutical products. At the lower end
8 here, we see magnesium stearate which -- this is a
9 three milligram dose based on US material. The
10 stars here would actually denote the exact number
11 that we came up, But there's something we have to
12 be very careful about here. When you're doing risk
13 assessment and doing models with numbers which are
14 estimates to start with, it's dangerous to grab hold
15 of a single number and hold on to it as if it has a
16 lot of meaning. So, it's more important to look at
17 this chart from the standpoint of what region of the
18 chart we're sitting in and look at it a little bit
19 more globally from that standpoint. This is
20 magnesium stearate. This is lactose which is a
21 common filler that's used in making some
22 pharmaceutical tablets and capsules.

23 This would be gelatin. I'll explain
24 with gelatin. We've looked at four different cases
25 here. There's cases one, two, three and four.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 There's two European cases. The higher risk case
2 would be the case where the head and spinal cord is
3 removed but the vertebrae or the spinal column is
4 still used. The case here would be the case where
5 European material is used where the head, the spinal
6 cord, and the spinal column is removed. There's two
7 cases shown here for the United States. Again, the
8 first one would be similar to the first one for
9 Europe. Again, in this case, there would be no
10 head, no spinal cord, which is typically the case
11 for bone going into gelatin, but the spinal column
12 would be included. Then the second case would be a
13 case if we forced the removal of spinal column from
14 the bone or gelatin process. Now, this also gives a
15 good example. Some -- the assumptions that you get,
16 we're looking at a range here of a number of orders
17 of magnitude. Again, depending on sourcing and
18 exact products, we've seen some of these ranges
19 could be fairly broad. All of these particular
20 cases, all three cases show up as basically falling
21 in this insignificant risk region.

22 One other point I would make with the
23 insignificant risk region. We talked about data
24 over here as data which we can actually -- there's
25 actual numbers and statistics on that we can

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 actually do measurements on. When you run into
2 risks that run out in this type of a region, if we
3 replace one product with another one because we
4 think it's going to be safer, the question is how
5 can we prove that that other product is actually
6 safer when we're running in a range here where it's
7 not possible to get measurable data. So, the only
8 way we can do that would be with some other --
9 basically comparing two different models of things
10 or whatever. We have to be careful not to get to
11 the point where we may want to replace one thing
12 which is fairly safe with something else which we
13 think is safer, but may actually turn out that it
14 may actually somewhere along the line cause problems
15 that would be in a much higher risk area.

16 Now , the other cases on here -- in order
17 to try to look at cases which would be particularly
18 higher risk, we did some comparisons in some of this
19 just to get an idea of what the model might predict
20 under certain circumstances. We looked at, for
21 example, BSE from US hamburger compared to BSE from
22 UK hamburger based on 1990 for UK which would have
23 been probably the number of potentially infected
24 animals that were available in England at the time.
25 If you look at the two, the US hamburger is a very

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 low risk, This is based on quarter pound
2 hamburgers. With this number per burger, if the
3 average American ate 100 quarter pound hamburgers
4 per year and everyone did that, we would expect to
5 see one case in the United States in 400 years. So,
6 this gives you an idea of the level of safety that
7 this has.

8 Now , when you look at the UK case, this
9 risk is at a point where with the numbers here, if
10 every UK citizens ate 100 quarter pound hamburgers
11 per year, we would expect to see roughly five cases
12 per year in the UK. So, that's clearly in a region
13 where we start to move away from insignificant risk
14 and we have to start being a little bit more
15 concerned. Now, based upon this, UK did take a
16 number of actions to try to protect their beef
17 supply which would have significantly lowered this
18 risk and pushed it farther out.

19 Now the next case of comparison actually
20 is this ovoid here which is eating a dish of adult
21 cow brains in the United States compared to eating
22 the same dish of adult cow brains in the UK in 1990.
23 What you'll see is, this basically has to do with
24 the relative risk of BSE being in animals at the two
25 countries at the time. In the UK, this is roughly

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 one in a 100 risk, a fairly high risk. It's
2 something I guess I would not have done back in
3 those days, but I don't eat cow brains anyway. Some
4 people do. In the US, it's a risk that, you know,
5 is roughly one in a million. It's no more dangerous
6 than riding a bicycle, I suppose or, you-know,
7 actually, food poisoning. Dying from food poison is
8 an order of magnitude higher. So, you can make a
9 choice on whether you want to take that risk or not.

10 The one other case that's on here is one
11 -- this does not have to do with BSE, but one case
12 where we do have data. This is the infection of
13 people with CJD from the categoric derived pituitary
14 human growth or growth hormone that was used in the
15 '60s to mid-' 70s, where this was basically
16 transmitting CJD from cadavers to patients being
17 treated. Basically, this ran in a number per
18 thousand of people treated. We ran the model. We
19 came up with numbers that were fairly similar to
20 this which is nice to see. Also, we have to be
21 careful. That's not a validation of the model. If
22 we had a substantially different number, it would
23 have been invalidation of the model but that one
24 test does not validate the model by no means,
25 especially since it's CJD. So, a lot of the BSE

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 part of the model is not being used here. Now, this
2 is a good case though that this problem was
3 recognized and the categoric product was replaced by
4 recombinant human growth hormone in the late '70s.
5 Then this product that caused this problem hasn't
6 been used for, what, over 20 years, I believe.

7 Now, if I haven't already saturated you,
8 this is also looking at fatal disease. This is the
9 United States again. This is 1994, US National
10 Center for Health Statistics. Again, to put all of
11 these in context, roughly one in a 100 Americans
12 will die, you know, this year. This is 8.8 per
13 thousand, but it's roughly one in a hundred. That
14 makes sense because our life expectancy is less than
15 100 years. So, that seems to come out all right.
16 If you look at major cardiovascular disease, roughly
17 four per thousand will die from cardiovascular
18 disease; cancers and malignancies, two per 1,000.
19 We get into things like tuberculosis, a much rarer
20 disease but still six per million. So, this gives
21 us an idea of the relative risks that we have from
22 dying from one disease or another.

23 Now, when you talk risk to benefit, if
24 you're talking about someone who already has
25 cardiovascular disease, this risk is much higher

SAG, CORP

4218 LENOFIELANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 than the numbers that would be shown here. Of
2 course from a pharmaceutical standpoint, there are
3 products on the market that often can help relieve
4 symptoms of disease and extend people's lives. In
5 this day and age, many of us my age are already
6 taking our aspirin a day and perhaps a cholesterol
7 lowering drug of one kind or another, getting
8 exercise to try to keep in shape, et cetera.

9 so, this is just to summarize that we do
10 believe that as a pharmaceutical industry, we need
11 to try to come up with estimates of what the risks
12 are in pharmaceutical products. To date, most of
13 the things that we have looked at have come out
14 relatively low. It's not terribly surprising
15 because pharmaceutical products are used in very
16 small quantities, generally. Typically, we show
17 data on the tallow derivatives, gelatin and lactose,
18 and they appear, at least in our analysis to be in
19 the insignificant range. We certainly would
20 encourage the TSE Advisory Committee, the FDA and
21 any other bodies that would be involved that in
22 looking at pharmaceutical products, we would hope
23 that these would be looked at as a one-on-one basis
24 to evaluate the benefit to risk and not wholesale
25 removal of products, you know, from the market.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 (Applause.)

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN, Thank you very much,
3 Dr. Bader.

4 That concludes the presentations on Day
5 1. The Committee's major work won't begin until
6 tomorrow. This has been an education. But we do
7 have time now for anyone on the Committee to ask
8 anyone who has presented anything today a question.

9 Leon ?

10 MR. FAITEK: I talked to you during the
11 break regarding my question. Perhaps in response to
12 that question I had, maybe I could ask Mr. Mitchell
13 Kilanowski to come up and answer the question that
14 he answered for me, and that's regarding the use of
15 brain and spinal cord in tallows.

16 MR. KILANOWSKI: Well, as I said, as I
17 understand it from the major packers that the heads
18 and the spinal cords are not used in edible tallow.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

20 DR, LURIE: Has anybody done any kind of
21 formal survey of that question?

22 MR. KILANOWSKI: No. I've surveyed two
23 of the major packers and we ourselves -- we're
24 edible tallow manufacturers also -- and we do not
25 include spinal cords or heads. That probably

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 represents, I'd probably say, 70 to 75 percent of
2 the industry. I'm reasonably confident that the
3 other ones aren't either because pressure has been
4 put on them not to include it.

5 DR. FRANCO: And there is a reason for
6 that, Paul. I could help Mitch.

7 Four percent of the processing plants
8 processing cattle in the United States produce 80
9 percent of the production. Those are the biggies,
10 the Montfords, the Excells, and the big processing
11 plants. Those people concurrently do render it.
12 That's where you get your rendering material from,
13 from your big processing plants. That is the reason
14 why Mitch probably alluded because those big
15 processors that do edible also take the necessary
16 precaution to help retain the markets.

17 The problem with some of the small
18 processing houses that supply the independent
19 renderers will differ considerably, depending on the
20 inherent policy of the small slaughterhouses. But
21 for the big renderers, I think that's a pretty
22 accurate statement.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you.

24 DR. OLANDER: One more question on that
25 theme. The vertebral column is removed or the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 spinal cord?

2 MR. KILANOWSKI: The spinal cord as far
3 as I know.

4 DR. OLANDER: Okay, thank you.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Just to reemphasize
6 what we are about and going to do tomorrow, I'd like
7 the Committee again to sift through what has been
8 presented today in terms of the questions that we're
9 going to be asked to answer. I'm not going to read
10 them all again, but basically, we're being asked two
11 questions. One has to do with tallow and one has to
12 do with tallow derivatives. I think from today's
13 proceedings, you can see why the FDA elected to
14 separate these two questions into two.

15 The questions are: does the available
16 scientific information justify a change in the
17 current FDA guidelines that bovine source materials
18 for the rendering of tallow should not come from BSE
19 countries as designated by the USDA. The same
20 question is asked in the same manner for tallow
21 derivatives. Then if the answer to either one of
22 those is yes, then we're going to be forced to
23 justify that response. Actually, we should be asked
24 to justify either response. But if we decide that
25 the FDA position is tenable and should be continued,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that's the end of it . If we decide that we'd like
2 to make a recommendation that the FDA change, then
3 we have a number of ways in which we can move.

4 so, again, we learned an awful lot today
5 about the industry, about the product, about the
6 processing, The bottom line is, we are going to be
7 asked to advise the FDA on whether what we have
8 learned today and what we know apart from that is
9 how it plays into whether or not the FDA should be
10 changing its stipulations about tallow or tallow
11 derivatives . We're going to be asked those
12 questions separately.

13 With that in mind, does anyone have any
14 additional questions that they might like to ask
15 anybody today?

16 DR. SCHONBERGER: I was wondering if
17 Fred Bader could expand a little bit on the chart
18 that he gave which put tallow derivatives in the
19 insignificant range? And whether he has, also, a
20 similar type of assessment for tallow since that's
21 what the Committee is supposed to evaluate?

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, maybe that's a
23 good idea. This is a mathematical model.

24 Fred, why don't you tell us all of the
25 assumptions that went into that number? And then as

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Larry said, if you would also add -- it was
2 derivatives . If there's any number for tallow as
3 such . In other words, add two subcategories.

4 DR. BADER: I have never run the numbers
5 on tallow directly. Tallow isn't used directly as a
6 pharmaceutical excipient or product, so there's
7 never been a reason to run that. There may be other
8 people here who have done that. The tallow
9 derivatives, magnesium stearate in particular, US
10 sourcing, we would assume one in a million animals
11 could have BSE, though we're a BSE free country.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: so, that's the first
13 assumption --

14 DR. BADER: That 's the first assumption.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- which is that it may
16 be one in a million cattle in the US might have
17 undetected BSE.

18 DR. BADER: And that's basically, I
19 believe, the limit of detection of the current USDA
20 program to, you know, look for infected animals, et
21 cetera, so that there's always a limit of detection
22 which you discussed when you do these dilution
23 experiments. There's some point you can't get
24 below. That's why we use that particular number.

25 Some of the numbers that we use are

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 process industry numbers of how much material you
2 get from each animal, et cetera, which come from the
3 industry input. From a reduction by processing, we
4 use an eight log reduction for magnesium stearate.
5 We would judge that as a very conservative number.
6 But generally when we do assessments of adventitious
7 agent removal --

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, where did that
9 come from, eight log reduction?

10 DR. BADER: Basically, it would be the -
11 - if you ran the experiments, that would be the
12 limit you would be able to detect. That's why we've
13 used that. No one has run those experiments. On
14 the other hand, no one has ever felt it was
15 necessary to run the experiments.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So, I'm getting the
17 sense that most of your assumptions are based on the
18 limit of detectability. Since nothing is
19 detectable, that's the upper limit of your
20 assumption, pretty much?

21 DR. BADER: That would be the limit. If
22 you looked at, you know, David Taylor's work, or
23 you're looking at perhaps a three or four log
24 reduction at 135 degrees C under pressure for 30
25 minutes, and if you did the standard chemist

1 calculation of doubling the rate every ten degrees,
2 you would come up with somewhere around 500 logs or
3 600 logs reduction or something in that range.

4 so, I mean, if you take that kind of
5 linear extrapolation -- again, typically, when we
6 look at adventitious agent removal these days, you
7 can't make those extrapolations. So, you take what
8 you would be able to see as a limit. But again, to
9 date, I'm not sure that anyone has ever looked at
10 trying to run those experiments. Most people have
11 felt the experiments to run because tallow is such a
12 severe condition, it wouldn't be worth actually
13 doing assessment of -- date logs as numbered.

14 Other numbers in there we used were oral
15 dosing that 100,000 intercranial LD-50 units would
16 give a single oral dosing unit. Again, those are
17 fairly standard literature numbers that have been
18 used. In looking, actually, in that particular
19 number, we took a worst case scenario and we assumed
20 that heads and spinal cords were going in the
21 tallow. My understanding from my own experience
22 with meat packers, et cetera, is that the heads and
23 spinal cord do not go into edible tallow. They go
24 elsewhere. Again, that was a worst case assumption,
25 so that adds quite a bit to the numbers. The

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 infectivity of bovine brain that we're using is
2 around 10^7 per gram based upon bovine-bovine rather
3 than bovine-mouse. Again, you're well aware of how
4 those estimates come about. We're using a bovine to
5 human species barrier of -- basically, we're
6 assuming that the bovine to human species barrier is
7 the same as a bovine to mouse. So, those are the
8 basic assumptions that go into that.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN : So, you know, these are
10 really fun mathematical games so far, said without
11 criticism because I love them. But if you changed
12 one assumption by two logs and another assumption by
13 one log, to give an example, I'm not sure that the
14 100,000 IC doses or 100,000 oral doses make one IC
15 dose is in fact what everyone here would agree is
16 the proper number.

17 so, you might go in one direction in one
18 assumption, and another direction in another. But
19 you'd be hard pressed to take a risk of 10^{-20} and
20 bring it up to 10^{-9} . I mean, you might get two or
21 three orders of magnitude at the most, which would
22 still keep it way down at the end of the scale.

23 DR. BADER: Well, and the other thing,
24 when you look at a model like this, if we're that
25 far off in this risk assessment so that tallow

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 derivatives, for example, magnesium stearate is that
2 dangerous, then you'd have to look at all the other
3 impact on society from that same set of assumptions
4 because it would say that everything else that's to
5 the right of the curve for magnesium stearate is
6 also that much more dangerous. I think there's no
7 data to really support that. So, you have to look
8 at the model also as sort of how it fits as a total.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. I don't think I
10 agree with respect to a right shift systematic. I
11 think it depends on the assumptions you've made for
12 each individual --

13 DR. BADER: That's correct.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- one which are going
15 to be different for each one.

16 DR. BADER: Some assumptions are
17 constant and some are different for each one.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, yes.

19 DR. BADER: That's right. So, it
20 depends which assumptions you change.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes?

22 DR. LURIE: You sort of urged us to
23 consider all of this in the realm of benefit to
24 risk. But really, the data that you show us are
25 really about risk.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. BADER : Right.

2 DR , LURIE : It seems to me that the
3 question here is -- and you asked us, in effect, to
4 dismiss the risk from these products as
5 insignificant, compared to other risks that we are
6 familiar with in some sense accept. I guess I have
7 two comments on that and wonder how you would react
8 to them.

9 The first is, the list of risks that you
10 present are indeed things that are either in some
11 ways irreducible like tornadoes, lightening or are
12 things that we are, in fact, doing something to try
13 to reduce the risk of. So, I think that's one part
14 of this. The real question, it seems to me, is not
15 if the risk is insignificant, but whether or not the
16 risk can be further reduced without any adverse
17 effects, by which I mean a shortage of product for
18 the production of pharmaceuticals in this country --
19 from which I don't think there is -- or any other,
20 you know, effects upon the industry. So, the
21 question is, can we reduce the risk at no cost to us
22 globally, you know, in the society that is?

23 DR. BADER: I would certainly totally
24 agree with that. One of the reasons to look at
25 these systems in the first place was to try to

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 determine where do we have significant risk? What
2 kind of things should we be looking at?

3 I would say that most pharmaceutical
4 manufacturers today are evaluating sources of other
5 materials, trying to get a better sense of what the
6 sense might be. If there are alternatives that are
7 available, that may be well looked at. Although you
8 have to be careful not to jump from something that
9 has a long history of safe use and move to something
10 you know very little about which may actually have a
11 higher risk. so, that's a balance that one has to
12 be careful to watch.

13 DR. LURIE: But really, we're talking
14 about a pharmaceutical made from tallow derivatives
15 from Europe versus a pharmaceutical made from cow
16 derivatives from the United States, right? I mean
17 there's no intrinsic reason to think that one would
18 be any more effective or less effective than the
19 other, I don't think.

20 DR. BADER: I think both are equally
21 available, and so there wouldn't be. There are
22 cases -- gelatin for example is a different case
23 because most of the capsule gelatin that's used in
24 the pharmaceutical industry does come from Europe
25 and there's not the capacity here for that. So,

1 yes, again, most pharmaceutical companies would be
2 sourcing away from Europe for just about everything
3 they can source away from Europe at the present
4 time.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leon?

6 MR. FAITEK: Dr. Taylor's study seems to
7 be very pivotal in this whole discussion. If Dr.
8 Taylor is here, I'd like to ask him in his charts
9 where he used different temperatures and different
10 pressures and found yes, no infectivity.

11 What basis did you use to say that there
12 was no infectivity? Is there any quantitative
13 measurement where you said yes and no?

14 DR. TAYLOR: Right . Just to set the
15 record straight to start things off, the list of
16 procedures which I showed, of that list only one of
17 the group of the three at the bottom was, in fact,
18 carried out using steam under pressure. The rest
19 were either at atmospheric pressure or sub-
20 atmospheric pressure. That's just to clarify that
21 point .

22 The assessment of whether there was any
23 infectivity in the meat and bone meal that were
24 produced by these procedures was on the basis of
25 injecting meat and bone meal into groups of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 generally 24 mice and then looking for the
2 development of spongiform encephalopathy. I also
3 explained, and I was showing on that table, that the
4 experiments were done in pairs representing minimum
5 and average conditions, minimum average. Within the
6 context of these, we titrated the amount of
7 infectivity present when it was possible to do so,
8 in the samples which represented the average
9 conditions .

10 so, for the protocols which represented
11 the minimal conditions for any given process, we
12 only did a qualitative assay. In other words, one
13 group of 24 mice injected with meat and bone meal.
14 For the quantitative studies for those protocols
15 which represented the average procedures, we did
16 proceed on to do titration. In other words, serial
17 dilutions of that meat and bone meal to get a
18 measurement endpoint.

19 Does that answer your question?

20 MR. FAITEK: No.

21 DR. TAYLOR: Shall I say it another way?

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What is it you want to
23 know, Leon? Tell us again.

24 MR. FAITEK: Basically, what made you
25 decide that there was infectivity in one case and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 there wasn't infectivity in another case?

2 DR. TAYLOR: By the presence of disease
3 in mice injected with the meat and bone meal from
4 these procedures --

5 MR. FAITEK: From these procedures.

6 DR. TAYLOR: -- or absence of disease.

7 MR. FAITEK: Okay. Was the infectivity
8 usually uniform if you injected 24 mice, that all 24
9 get them? In the other case when there was no
10 infectivity, did none of the mice get it?

11 DR. TAYLOR: It varied. In the worst
12 case conditions, 100 percent of the lowest -- group
13 did go down. In other cases, you only had a
14 proportion of the animals in such a group going
15 down. Therefore, even in experiments where we only
16 had one group of animals, if that group was only
17 partially effected, you already had some indication
18 that you actually reaching the down-turn on the
19 titration curve. Whereas, with 100 percent
20 infectivity with only a single group, you have no
21 idea whether further dilutions -- two or three log
22 dilutions further on would surely be infected. But
23 in some cases, we did precise measurement and in
24 others it was just a qualitative assay looking at 24
25 mice.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: IS that clear? In
2 general, when you're trying to detect infectivity in
3 what is called a bioassay, whatever it is you're
4 testing, a specimen, you make a little suspension of
5 it and you inoculate a little bit into the brain of
6 a little animal. Often you use four or five animals
7 -- inoculate the same specimen in -- certain and
8 maybe that's all you'll do. You'll wait a year or
9 six months and you'll see whether the animals die
10 from what you inoculated.

11 Sometimes you'll want a little more
12 precise answer than just "well, if you take the
13 specimen and inoculate it per se", so you make a one
14 to 10 dilution and another one to 10 dilution, and
15 you go up. Then you wait your year again and you
16 see, "well, every one of the six animals I
17 inoculated with this specimen raw, died. Every one
18 that I inoculated with a ten percent, a one to 10
19 dilution died." Then you get up to one to 1,000 and
20 maybe four or five of the six die. Then you go a
21 dilution more and maybe two die. You finally get up
22 to a dilution where nobody dies. Suppose that is a
23 one-millionth dilution, a million-fold dilution. If
24 you have one death in an animal at that dilution,
25 then you can sort of say, "well, in the undiluted,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 there must have been a million infectious units. If
2 I can dilute this specimen a million-fold and still
3 have one animal die, I must probably have about a
4 million units in the undiluted material. "

5 so, that gives you a little bit more
6 precise idea of just how much infectivity you've
7 got. If you just did the undiluted, then 15 out of
8 15 could die and you wouldn't know whether that
9 represented just 15 infectious units or a billion
10 infectious units. So that's the general idea of
11 what infectivity measurements are all about. I
12 don't know if that makes it clearer or not.

13 DR. HUESTON: Can I just add one thing,
14 Paul, to help?

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Sure.

16 DR. HUESTON: So, if you measure and no
17 animals die, that was the case in which David was
18 sharing that none of the mice died --

19 MR. FAITEK: With undiluted material.

20 DR. HUESTON: -- with undiluted material
21 at that last process. So, he was unable to detect
22 any infectivity.

23 MR. FAITEK: But remember, there's a
24 limit to how much of that material you can put in
25 the mouse and that's the point that Paul Brown was

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 raising.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, that's the -- it's
3 not difficult to detect and get a number for
4 something that has infectivity. But if you want a
5 rigorous answer to it doesn't have infectivity, then
6 the total specimen would have to be inoculated. I
7 did the arithmetic a long time ago and figured out
8 that a six inch steak, for example, would require
9 10,000 mice to assay rigorously. We've just seen
10 in the rendering experiment, it would take 24
11 million mice to do a rigorous experiment, so we
12 never do that,

13 What we do as much as we can within the
14 constraints of time, space and money -- and that's
15 usually very imperfect. So, all we can say is we
16 didn't detect infectivity. But you've got a much
17 better handle on it if you inoculate 100 or a few
18 hundred mice if you've got a specimen that's really
19 important, that you really want to know. If you can
20 even get up to five or ten percent, then you can use
21 statistics to say what the likelihood is that it
22 really is negative. These are the kinds of
23 experiments that are not very often done because
24 they're very, very expensive.

25 Yes ?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. SCHONBERGER: Following up on Fred
2 Bader's model, it's not been run for tallow. It's
3 been run for tallow derivatives. It has been run
4 for tallow derivatives in the US, I gather? Is
5 that right because part of the assumption for the
6 10^{-15} risk was a US sourcing of one in a million. I
7 was wondering if you'd run it for, say, UK sourcing
8 and maintained it in the derivatives? Has that been
9 looked at?

10 The other issue is, how easy is it to
11 run this model? Is it possible for some of these
12 other issues that the Committee has been asked, to
13 have those using your model and come up with some
14 figures for us? Is that possible?

15 DR. BADER: The difference between
16 Europe and the United States, again, in the US, we
17 use roughly one in a million cattle. In Europe,
18 we'd use one in 10,000.

19 DR. SCHONBERGER: I see.

20 DR. BADER: That 's the number we're
21 using at the moment. So, it would raise it by two
22 orders of magnitude. That' s -- using a paneuropean
23 number, assuming that you're buying open trade
24 region area.

25 From the standpoint of could the model

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 be used, you know, by this kind of Committee? I
2 think the model is published. It's available. On
3 the other hand, there is a workshop coming up in
4 June that the FDA is sponsoring to look at other --
5 again, looking at the range of some of the
6 assumptions going into some of these things. My
7 guess is it might be good to wait until after one
8 gets through that sort of thing and get more input
9 into what the numbers are and assessments and sort
10 of going into the model before one -- I mean, I
11 think it's really up to this group to decide if they
12 wanted to do something like that or not. We
13 certainly would be willing to work with you.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, Ray?

15 DR. ROOS: Is there any reason to think
16 that the assumptions that one would make for tallow
17 in this country would be very different from the
18 assumptions that you made for gelatin? Do you think
19 that it would be approximately in the same location?
20 I mean, what other assumptions are we making? There
21 are some differences, I guess, with respect to
22 temperature and alkaloid treatment, but I'm not sure
23 that --

24 DR. SCHONBERGER : Well, he assumes that
25 eight log reduction by processing. That may not --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. BADER: For tallow derivatives,

2 DR. ROOS: But that's the derivatives.

3 Now , just with the tallow itself?

4 DR. BADER: It would be difficult for me
5 to answer that. Maybe someone from the renderers
6 could give a better estimate of that. The question
7 is how different are tallow processes in Europe?
8 One of the situations in the US that was mentioned
9 is, we tend to have mega-industries where we have
10 very large slaughterhouses that make, you know,
11 major portions of the total supply for the US which,
12 you know, run various processes. When you go to
13 Europe, some countries have large slaughter
14 operations . Some of them tend to have a lot of
15 smaller slaughter operations. So, when you get into
16 a lot of smaller operations, it's harder to know,
17 you know, what the conditions really are. That' s
18 something that somebody would have to do -- European
19 survey.

20 DR. ROOS: I thought we were just
21 dealing with tallow in the United States for the
22 moment .

23 DR. BADER: Okay. Then it seems to me
24 the main issue is, you know, what's the difference
25 in risk between processing of gelatin which we

1 reviewed the last time, and processing here? Do we
2 have any data with respect to what the impact is
3 with respect to that process and the risk? So, it
4 may end up in approximately the same location as
5 gelatin is what I would guess.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: If you wanted to say
7 something -- Dave, what is -- and forgive me again.
8 I should have this in my head, but I don't -- what
9 did the FDA recommend with respect to gelatin, the
10 source of which was strictly US raised animals?
11 Strictly yours.

12 DR. ASHER: I don't have the text in
13 front of me. No objection to gelatin from US or
14 other non-BSE country with the exception that no CNS
15 animals . Which, is I know, a debatable point that
16 no animals with CNS disease should be accepted.
17 That may be a moot point since they wouldn't be
18 considered edible anyhow.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. The reason I
20 asked, Ray, is that we're not going to be asked
21 about evaluating the safety -- the processing
22 safety, shall we say, of tallow vis-a-vis gelatin
23 with US sources as exclusive sources. We're going
24 to be asked let's presume that there's a risk of
25 getting a little bit of -- or we're going to be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 asked "do you think there is a risk of getting a
2 little bit of the VSE agent into the mix?" So,
3 we're not primarily concerned with a material that
4 comes strictly from the US.

5 DR. ROOS: Well, I guess I understand
6 that .

7 You know, getting back to something Leon
8 asked in the beginning which was kind of reviewing
9 the gelatin situation, I wonder whether there aren't
10 similarities when one is concerned about gelatin
11 sourcing from Europe in the same way as tallow
12 sourcing from Europe? In other words, just as we
13 might find an analogy and maybe a little bit of
14 pressure on us to be consistent with respect to our
15 recommendations now compared to what we did with
16 gelatin in the past, in the United States maybe we
17 should be consistent about what we felt about
18 European sources as well.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, I think this is up
20 for consideration tomorrow. I won't predict what
21 the response is going to be, but certainly we can
22 have in the back of our minds. When gelatin comes
23 up, or maybe even before gelatin comes up, it might
24 be a good idea for Dr. Asher to read to us what the
25 FDA, in fact, recommended with respect to gelatin

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

just to refresh our memories.

2 DR. ASHER: Do you want to do it now?

CHAIRMAN BROWN, Yes, why don't we do it
4 now? Not that we have to be slavish about this. I
5 mean, we recommended slightly different things than
6 the FDA, in fact, accepted and sent forward.

7 DR. ROOS: While David's doing that, I
8 had one question. It really had to do with Dr.
9 Taylor's results. That is, it seems to me that the
10 data that we have now from Dr. Taylor shows what's
11 the most safe method of rendering. In fact, that
12 was used in order to change the policy in Britain
13 with even recommendations about the whole European
14 Union although there were some difficulties.

15 I just wondered, as long as we have the
16 National Renderers Association individuals here,
17 what they thought about -- how feasible something
18 like that would be? In other words, for us to use
19 the data that we have at present and what the risks
20 are and the difficulties are with respect to
21 following those guidelines which are based on the
22 only data that we presently have.

23 DR. ASHER: This will be the main topic
24 of the follow-up session on gelatin tomorrow. What
25 I'm going to do is to read to you a summary that I

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 prepared simplifying the points that constitute
2 FDA's policy at the moment. This policy is up for
3 discussion tomorrow. It's the whole purpose for
4 having a follow-up session tomorrow on gelatin.
5 These things are not for the ages. We realize that
6 they're going to change as the state of knowledge
7 changes.

8 (1) Determine the tissue species and
9 country origin of gelatin raw materials.

10 (2) Bones and hides of cattle showing
11 signs of neurological disease should not be used to
12 manufacture gelatin.

13 (3) Gelatin from bones and hides of
14 cattle from BSE countries or countries of unknown
15 BSE standards -- status according to OIE standards
16 should not be used in injectable, implantable or
17 ophthalmic products.

18 (4) At this time, Food and Drug
19 Administration does not object to oral and cosmetic
20 use of gelatin from bones of cattle from BSE
21 countries if the cattle were from BSE free herds and
22 if heads, spines, and spinal cords were removed
23 directly after slaughter. The inclusion of the
24 term "spines" was intentional.

25 (5) The FDA does not object to bovine

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 hide gelatin for foods and cosmetics if hides of
2 cattle with signs of CNS disease were excluded and
3 contamination of hides with CNS in eye tissues was
4 avoided, or to the use of bovine gelatin from US
5 animals or animals from other BSE free countries.

6 (6) Finally, the FDA does not object to
7 the use of pig skin gelatin if it's uncontaminated
8 with bovine materials from BSE countries or
9 countries of unknown BSE status.

10 Tomorrow, there will be opportunity we
11 hope for discussion of that policy.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So, you see, that's
13 pretty stringent. About all you could do more is to
14 just Write off, let us say, a BSE country entirely,
15 it seems to me. I mean, that's about as
16 conservative and still allowing something to come in
17 from a BSE country as I can imagine. So, pretty
18 strict.

19 DR. ROOS: I mean, I may be mistaken but
20 if we didn't have this rule, would this be exported
21 from BSE countries, or are there limitations on
22 gelatin exportation?

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I wouldn't guess that
24 United Kingdom would object to exporting anything,
25 would you? I mean, anything that comes from a cow

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that they can, yo_u know, send overseas.

2 DR. BRADLEY: Well, at the present
3 moment, we're not allowed to export gelatin for
4 food, cosmetic or pharmaceutical use that's been
5 prepared from UK bovine materials.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Whether or not the herd
7 was BSE positive or not? In other words, period.

8 DR. BRADLEY: But scientifically, the
9 best guarantees for gelatin -- for the whole world,
10 could be that sourced from British cattle under 30
11 months old from which all the offals are removed and
12 the skulls -- sorry, the heads and the vertebral
13 column is also removed.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And that's a UK
15 regulation, not a European Commission regulation, is
16 that right?

17 DR. BRADLEY: No, it's the European
18 Commission regulation to us.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Recommendation or
20 regulation.

21 DR. BRADLEY: To us -- oh, no. No, no,
22 not to our --

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So what you're saying
24 is, today as we speak --

25 DR. BRADLEY: As we speak.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: In fact, gelatin
2 coming from Great Britain under these circumstances
3 may be, and probably is, safer than gelatin coming
4 from Germany or Switzerland. Let's say country X.

5 DR. BRADLEY: It's all probably safe.
6 But you're right, it might be a trade sight.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

8 DR. BRADLEY: But could I just say also,
9 just so it is in context, that gelatin can be
10 manufactured from those said cattle as I've
11 mentioned for industrial uses such as film making,
12 and that can be exported. So, it's purely from the
13 three categories I mentioned.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What industrial use
15 is -- well, this is gelatin again. We don't want to
16 get into that.

17 Leon?

18 MR. FAITEK: You said you don't want to
19 get into gelatin right now, so I'll hold off.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. Well, go ahead,
21 ask.

22 MR. FAITEK: What I was going to say is
23 that the extreme position that you had mentioned
24 "writing off BSE countries", I thought is exactly
25 what we had voted for. If I can read the question

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 as posed to us then, and that's reading from item
2 12.

3 The question was "does current
4 scientific evidence justify continuing to exempt
5 gelatin from restrictions recommended by FDA for
6 other bovine derived materials from BSE countries?"

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, I think you just
8 answered your two questions, the one you posed at
9 the beginning of the day and this one. Yes, what
10 the FDA recommended was basically what we suggested
11 in our own advice. Therefore, we have good hopes
12 that what we recommend tomorrow may also be
13 followed. Generally speaking, the FDA pays
14 attention to advisory committees. That's why they
15 convene them. So, your presence here is meaningful,
16 Leon.

17 Are there other questions from the
18 Committee? Yes?

19 DR. LURIE: Just a question for Dr.
20 Taylor.

21 As I understand from your article, there
22 were two separate processes for tallow and each of
23 those, there were 48 mice involved. Is that
24 correct?

25 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, for the tallow

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 experiments.

2 DR. LURIE : Right, for the tallow ones.
3 And in each of the two processes, zero out of 48
4 mice were infected, right?

5 DR. TAYLOR: Yes .

6 DR. LURIE: So the real question, it
7 seems to me -- I mean, granted that zero out of 48
8 is the most likely estimate of how many were
9 infected. The real question is what is the upper
10 limit of the confidence interval around zero out of
11 48? Not having a computer in my head, I would guess
12 it to be about three, perhaps even four percent.

13 So, what you've really done is, I think,
14 given us greater than 95 percent confidence that the
15 risk at that stage of processing does not exceed
16 three or four percent. It does not say all that
17 much about numbers like one or two, let alone, you
18 know, 10^{-8} .

19 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, but the thing you have
20 to ask, at the risk of what? It is what the assay -
21 - the question assay is asking what is the risk of
22 mice developing spongiform encephalopathy if I
23 inject into the brain with tallow?

24 DR. LURIE: Right, right.

25 DR. TAYLOR: I'll show you some figures

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 tomorrow which you can possibly argue about. But if
2 you equate that figure to what is known or
3 speculated about difference of efficiency between
4 intracerebral injection and oral dosing and what we
5 know about species barriers, you can come up with a
6 figure that says that the tallow injection
7 experiments say to us that a human being would have
8 to consume, all in one go, 16 kilograms of tallow to
9 become infected.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I don't think you two
11 are arguing at all.

12 DR. LURIE: No, no.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I mean, the question
14 that you asked, the answer is affirmative. We don't
15 have the Poisson calculation to give you that
16 either, but that's precisely what -- that is
17 absolutely correct. David's point is even granted
18 that correctness, if you factor in other reducing
19 factors, then you're even lower than it looks like.

20 Is that fair?

21 DR. TAYLOR: Yes .

22 DR. LURIE: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Other questions? Yes?

24 DR. BURKE: As the new member of the
25 Committee, I'm still a freshman in rendering school

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 here. so, you'll have to bear with me.

2 There are a number of checkpoints, as
3 was said, in the way that materials are removed from
4 the risk category. I can't make sense right yet as
5 to whether or not there are any products in the
6 United States which are used for parenteral use that
7 either meet any one of these categories:

8 (a) That come from a high risk country
9 from animals that have CNS disease;

10 (b) or where the head and spinal column
11 are intact. And we've been talking a lot about the
12 downstream things, but are there any products that
13 meet any one of those criteria?

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right . I think that's
15 a very, very, very good question. It impressed me
16 also that today was mainly downstream.

17 DR. BURKE: Right .

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Tomorrow, we're going
19 to have to give major attention to upstream. So,
20 that's a question that should arise again tomorrow.
21 But if anybody wants to answer that today: are
22 there any products that the FDA regulations, as we
23 speak, permit entry into the US which, if they were,
24 for example, a product from gelatin would not be
25 permitted into the country? That's the question on

1 the table.

2 DR. BURKE: Or even not within the
3 United States.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I beg your pardon?

5 DR. BURKE: Even from products that were
6 not imported, but a domestic one? Do we permit
7 materials from bovines from the United States that
a have CNS disease?

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think Dave just said
10 no.

11 DR. BURKE: Well, he said that for some
12 categories. I'm not sure he said that for
13 everything. That's why I'm --

14 DR. HONSTEAD: Not for edible.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay, not for edible.

16 DR. HONSTEAD: CNS animals don't --
17 well, there's -- people here, but for edible tallow,
18 CNS affected animals are not slaughtered.

19 DR. BURKE: And then the last one is are
20 there any parenteral materials that are used in
21 which the skull and spinal cord are intact from US
22 animals? The point being, what's the possibility
23 there would be an undetected animal to get through
24 the system? Would that be possible to still cause
25 disease before we would recognize it?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. CHIU: Yuan-Yuan Chiu from FDA
2 Center for Drugs.

3 The injectable we have -- approved by
4 FDA, we have extensive list of all the products
5 approved for marketing of investigational use. None
6 of the products we have containing active
7 ingredients derived from the CNS material. None of
8 the products -- maybe I can not say none of the
9 products come from BSE countries because we do have
10 a product or two that comes from Germany. However,
11 they're not from the CNS tissues.

12 All the injectable products, we look at
13 to the source country. We look at the tissue types.
14 We also look into the process. Then for high risk
15 tissues in category two or category three, we also
16 ask the manufacturer to do a certain kind of
17 validation to assure there's a certain -- of the
18 inactivation building, even though they're not
19 coming from a BSE country. Just in case something
20 happened, we would have a safety factor there.

21 Then with regard to injectable
22 containing gelatins, we have probably more than two
23 dozen products out there containing gelatins
24 approved. Then we have a number of high
25 investigational drugs. So, after we have the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 guidance argument published, we have communicated
2 with the companies and asked them to provide us with
3 information where the source material comes from.
4 So, we're working with the company to amend our
5 applications to assure the sourcing will not be from
6 BSE countries. SO, we're in the processing of doing
7 that .

8 DR. BURKE: But it is possible that
9 those injectable with gelatin could come from the
10 United States from animals that were processed with
11 the skull and spinal column intact, it went into the
12 product, and/or were from animals which had CNS
13 disease?

14 DR. CHIU: Most of the gelatin from
15 pseudo grade gelatins are manufactured in Europe.
16 So, most of them are not manufactured here. That's
17 why it takes time for us to sort it out. We're not
18 very sure whether when they're manufactured in
19 Europe, the CNS materials are removed even though
20 the European Union now is proposing to have SRM
21 removed but they have not been implemented yet.
22 so, that's --

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: All right, now I'm
24 confused.

25 DR. BURKE: Yes, right.

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: John, you said that in
2 the US, gelatin which is going to go into oral
3 preparations --

4 DR. HONSTEAD: And injectable.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, that's the point.
6 The question before was oral. All right. So,
7 gelatin designated for oral use is never going to
8 come from a brain sick cow, yes? That's an
9 exclusion.

10 I thought you just told us that gelatin
11 for oral use would never have a necrologic cow as
12 part of its origin.

13 DR. HONSTEAD: Yes, I had my tallow hat
14 on at that time.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

16 DR. HONSTEAD: Now switching, gel bones
17 usually come -- I'm fairly certain in the gelatin
18 industry is here, but I think those are from edible
19 carcasses as well. Edible carcasses don't have CNS
20 diseases. Those are eliminated before they ever get
21 into the slaughter plant.

22 Linda has another point.

23 DR. DETWILER: Yes, I can even go one
24 step further. Now in the last year in conjunction
25 with the FSIS and the renderers association and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 APHIS that the -- well, first, to do the edible.
2 The CNS condemnments are kept out of the human food
3 chain and the edible food chain.

4 Now when they're condemned, the CNS
5 diseases -- and this would be adults, so I'll
6 quality this, adult cattle condemned at slaughter.
7 We have made an effort in the last year to do one of
8 two things with those carcasses. One, have them
9 incinerated right away after the samples were taken
10 for diagnosis, or two, hold them, tag them until CNS
11 disease and the TSE can be ruled out. That's what
12 we're doing now throughout the country to rule out
13 that possibility in cooperation with the renderers
14 and FSIS.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It might help the
16 Committee tomorrow -- I think it would help me -- if
17 we could get someone from the FDA to just give us a
18 slide with a couple of examples, if they exist, of a
19 situation in parallel between a source of gelatin
20 and a product made from gelatin, and a source of
21 tallow and a product made from tallow. I'm not
22 entirely clear at the moment.

23 It looks to me as though the FDA
24 currently is dealing with tallow, just as they are
25 dealing with gelatin. That is that there are

1 restrictions from FDA countries. That was our
2 business the last time. We took away the exemption
3 that gelatin enjoyed with respect to BSE countries.
4 It looks as though we're being asked a similar
5 question with respect to tallow. Not an identical
6 question, but a similar one.

7 DR. ASHER: There's no current exemption
8 for tallow.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. That's what I
10 say, there's no current exemption for tallow. So,
11 tallow currently is just like gelatin which has no
12 exemption.

13 DR. CHIU: Right now there's no
14 exemption for injectable gelatin because of the --

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay, well, this is the
16 sort of thing that's very difficult for me to absorb
17 by a microphone. I'd really like to see a couple of
18 examples on a slide showing me the difference
19 between a tallow and a gelatin product, injectable
20 versus oral *versus* something else so that I can get
21 a handle on what the situation with gelatin is now.
22 If I were smarter, I'd have it all in my head. But
23 it would help me a lot to see this kind of a
24 comparison with two or three examples, so we know
25 what we're dealing with a little more concretely.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 2000s

1 I mean is everybody in the Committee
2 clear on exactly what the situation with gelatin is,
3 injectable, oral, cosmetic versus tallow?

4 DR. LURIE: I would take it further than
5 that . I don't think we need two or three examples.
6 I'm thinking of a fairly complicated table, really,
7 that lists --

8 DR. BURKE: That's what I started to do
9 here and that's what got me confused. I couldn't
10 draw the table.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So, it looks like we're
12 all in the same boat. I'm afraid we're all human.
13 I think the problem here is that the question and
14 the subjects are similar but they're not identical.
15 We're having a little trouble determining the
16 differences. I think we could answer these
17 questions if we didn't have to worry about gelatin
18 lurking in the background ready to slay us if we
19 make a mistake.

20 Is there a gelatin manufacturer in the
21 audience who wants to make a comment?

22 MR. SALMONA: Thierry Salmona. I'm
23 president of the GME.

24 I just wanted to make two comments to
25 answer a question which was asked just one minute

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 ago. First of all, only animals found fit for human
2 consumption having undergone ante and post mortem
3 inspection are allowed to go into the gelatin raw
4 material, okay? so, there is no possibly animal
5 found diseased which can go into the raw material
6 for gelatin, okay? This is true for the gelatin
7 imported into the United States. It's also true for
8 the gelatin made in Europe and sold in Europe, okay?
9 It's a general rule applied by the gelatin industry,
10 okay. That's number one, and it's mandatory in
11 tallow.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is this all disease, or
13 -- I'm sorry, was it any diseased animal?

14 MR. SALMONA: All disease, any disease.
15 It's only animals found fit for human consumption in
16 the slaughterhouse after ante and post mortem
17 inspection by the official veterinarian service
18 which are allowed to go into the gelatin
19 manufacturing raw material.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Are there any
21 disorders, Will, of cattle which are thought to not
22 compromise human suitability? I mean, does a cow
23 have to be absolutely normal before it is considered
24 fit for human consumption, or can he have a rash?

25 MR. SALMONA: It's just a cow which is

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 considered good for meat. Then it is considered
2 good for gelatin, the same criteria.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right, and that's the
4 point to my question.

5 DR. HUESTON: So, you're saying only
6 materials from only edible carcasses are going in a
7 gelatin manufacturer in Europe right now?

8 MR. SALMONA: Absolutely. Absolutely.
9 This has been the case for years. Okay, there is no
10 material which is not coming from an animal from
11 which you can find your meat at the butcher shop
12 which is going into the gelatin raw material. It's
13 the same raw material as meat, except that we take
14 bones and skins for gelatin and meat for meat. It's
15 the same raw material, same animals. If an animal
16 is discarded for meat, it's then discarded for
17 gelatin. You can not use animals which are not
18 considered good for human consumption to manufacture
19 gelatin.

20 DR. HUESTON: Is there a gelatin
21 industry then for non-edible?

22 MR. SALMONA: There is -- yes.

23 DR. HUESTON: And industrial gelatin --

24 MR. SALMONA: Yes. Yes.

25 DR. HUESTON: -- is that based from

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 materials coming from non-edible?

2 MR. SALMONA: Yes, practically yes.

3 DR. HUESTON: You're saying yes and one
4 of your people in the audience is saying no, so I'm
5 getting two messages.

6 MR. SALMONA: No, no, no. I'm sorry.
7 The message is as following. There is gelatin which
8 is made for industrial purpose: photographic
9 gelatin, glue, matches, et cetera, et cetera. So,
10 there are some uses which are not edible, okay?

11 In theory, for this gelatin, you could
12 use different animals. In practice, what is
13 happening is the same manufacturers import the same
14 bones and therefore, also for this use, in the
15 enormous majority of cases, these animals are found
16 fit for human consumption as well.

17 DR. HUESTON: But the hides, are you
18 telling me also that only hides from animals passed
19 for human consumption are used in making gelatin,
20 soft gelatin --

21 MR. SALMONA: In Europe, there is a
22 regulation which prevents hides coming from the
23 rendering circuit. So, hides coming from animals
24 not fit for human consumption to go into what we
25 call low risk factory, which are gelatin factories.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 These hides coming from animals found diseased have
2 to go in special factories in which there are
3 basically not incinerated but transformed according
4 to the rendering practices and then sterilized.

5 so, in Europe, there is a regulation
6 which prevents these hides to go into the circuit.
7 A tannery in Europe can not possibly accept material
8 which is not coming from animals fit for human
9 consumption. Because a tannery is not a high risk
10 factory and we have this classification, high risk
11 and low risk.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Do the same guidelines
13 apply to tallow?

14 MR. SALMONA: I'm sorry. I can not
15 answer for tallow.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Do the same guidelines
17 apply to tallow?

18 MR. SALMONA: I can not answer to
19 tallow. I'm not in the tallow business.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

21 MR. SALMONA: I wanted to make a second
22 comment to the question which is, it has always been
23 the usage in industry to use material coming from
24 country with no native case of BSE for parenteral
25 use. Therefore, we have not made any comment in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 this part of the guidance of the FDA because this
2 has been common practice.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you.

4 Barbara?

5 MS. HARRELL: Okay, I would like for you
6 to come back to the microphone, please?

7 When you said there was a post mortem
8 done, is that done on each animal or a sampling, or
9 a sample post mortem from maybe a herd that's come
10 in? Is that on each animal?

11 MR. SALMONA: Each animal is inspected,
12 okay, by the Veterinarian Service at the
13 slaughterhouse, okay? Animals which are not found
14 fit for human consumption are discarded and then
15 their product and co-product can not be used for any
16 use including gelatin.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I'm curious -- I don't
18 guess we have enough time to get into it. We're
19 moving further and further and further back into the
20 guts of the thing, no pun intended. I'm wondering
21 about just what goes on when a veterinarian looks at
22 a dead cow with respect to his suitability, or her
23 suitability for human consumption?

24 DR. BURKE : Or a confused cow.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. Well, I assume

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, NW.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that this inspection is, I mean, like a USDA
2 inspection. Or if a European inspection were
3 occurring --

4 PARTICIPANT: Bob Brewer is here.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, yes, fine.

6 Just because we've got a little bit of
7 time to play with, what would a packing house
8 veterinarian be looking for?

9 DR. BREWER: Maybe I can do tomorrow
10 morning's presentation now.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

12 DR. BREWER: I don't have any slides so
13 that would probably preclude me from doing it,
14 actually.

15 Anyway, all animals are inspected in an
16 ante mortem inspection in a USDA establishment and
17 that's by the veterinarians, and that's all animals.
18 Those animals are observed in motion and at rest.
19 Then the animals are slaughtered and some of the
20 animals -- 100 percent of the animals are inspected
21 after they're slaughtered. If they pass the ante
22 mortem inspection, 100 percent of them are examined
23 on the post mortem. Now, in some of the large
24 plants you have trained inspectors, lay inspectors
25 under the supervision of the veterinarian making the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

examinations . If the lay inspectors have a question about an animal, it's railed out and those are examined by a veterinarian. So, they all have 100 percent inspection.

To reiterate what most of you said, anything for edible tallow is from an animal that's been inspected and passed for human consumption. If it's rejected, in no way does it end up in edible tallow.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Of course you're not,
11 I'm sure, inspecting the brain or maybe you are --

12 DR. BREWER: No, we do not inspect the
13 brain.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I didn't think so, or
15 you'd be looking like a pathologist in a hospital.
16 He opens the body, the lungs look okay, the heart
17 looks okay, the visceral look okay, the muscles
18 aren't atrophy.

19 DR. BREWER: If that animal has any
20 abilities moving around, or if it indicates it has a
21 central nervous system on ante mortem, it is not
22 slaughtered. It is condemned and everybody in the
23 slaughterhouse. As Linda said, heads are now
24 removed and the brains are sent to Ames, Iowa and
25 they're examined histopathologically.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: In your experience,
2 what sorts of things do you miss?

3 DR. BREWER: Do we miss?

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes .

5 DR. BREWER: I'm sure we miss a lot of
6 things . There are about 33 million cattle
7 slaughtered in the United States each year. We have
8 about 110 million cattle in the United States. The
9 vast majority of the product is coming from animals
10 that are less than 18 months of age. As Don touched
11 on, you've got a number of plants in the country now
12 that are killing 5,000 or 6,000 head of cattle a
13 day. That's a lot of cattle, but those cattle are
14 extremely closely monitored when they're loaded on
15 the trucks.

16 It's not uncommon to get in some of
17 these big plants -- I know one plant that kills
18 35,000 head a week and they average one condemnation
19 a week because they won't haul the cattle more than
20 50 miles to slaughter. They don't want them --
21 these trucks bring in the cattle all day. They no
22 longer have 1,000, 2,000, and 3,000 head of cattle
23 wandering around in the corral waiting to be
24 slaughtered. Some of these plants only have the
25 capacity to hold 400 head of cattle at a time, so

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 they're killing almost that many an hour. So, the
2 cattle are coming in all day. They're loaded on the
3 trucks in feed lots and brought in.

4 Now , I'm talking about the bigger
5 plants, of course, obviously. I think by and large,
6 this thing about how many cattle are missed that
7 have the potential for BSE -- for the last ten
8 years, there's been about 300 cattle condemned per
9 year with central nervous disturbance on ante
10 mortem. That's 300 out of 33 million cattle. This
11 fluctuated just around that figure for at least the
12 last few years.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And you say these would
14 be cattle that would be coming through and you would
15 determine that in spite of the fact that they were
16 sent to you, there was something wrong that might be
17 neurologically related.

18 DR. BREWER, Right, right.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So, the first
20 screening, presumably, would be by the rancher
21 himself who would --

22 DR. BREWER: Hopefully.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- yes, hopefully,
24 would cull his staggering cattle. Then some would
25 die, presumably, because they had a disease that

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

killed them before they came to market. And a few, as you say -- 300 out of -- what did you say?

DR. BREWER: Thirty-three million, possibly --

CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- would escape this and come to the attention of the inspectors.

DR. BREWER: And as I say, these animals are examined both in motion and at rest in the corrals prior to --

CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, right. Well, in terms of necrologic disease, since you don't examine the brain, it would have to be pre mortem.

DR. BREWER: Yes, exactly.

CHAIRMAN BROWN: Question, Kiki, or comment probably?

DR. HELLMAN: Yes. This has been a very interesting discussion about slaughter practices. I think the question you raised earlier, Paul, on the request of having a charge showing the sourcing and the end product use of some of the products that contained gelatin and tallow is well placed. We'll try to get that tomorrow.

I would just like to bring the Committee back to the task at hand, to clarify and perhaps summarize. At last October's meeting, we dealt with

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 gelatin. In our '93 recommendations and '96
2 recommendations, vis-a-vis a letter to the industry,
3 we requested that materials from cows that had
4 Originated, resided or slaughtered in BSE countries
5 not be used in FDA regulated products. Gelatin was
6 exempt from that. At the meeting in October, we
7 recommended that that exemption be rescinded so that
8 gelatin is now included under those original
9 recommendations. There are certain considerations
10 that are going to be clarified tomorrow.

11 With regard to tallow, tallow had been
12 included in the initial recommendations both in '93
13 and '96. So, now what we are asking is that should
14 tallow be -- should the restrictions on tallow be
15 lifted somewhat, vis-a-vis the processing and the
16 other quality control assurances that are being put
17 in place with regard to tallow and tallow
18 derivatives. SO, there --

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, they're reversed.
20 Yes, we're going in different directions.

21 DR. HELLMAN: -- are different
22 questions. They're reversed. They're reversed.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, gelatin we were
24 asked about the rescission --

25 DR. HELLMAN: Right . That's right.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- and sort of talking
2 about it. The focus of this is whether we should
3 loosen it up.

4 DR. HELLMAN : Exactly. So that I don't
5 think we want to confuse gelatin and tallow because
6 they are different questions.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Anybody want to
8 ask a question about dura mater as long as we're --

9 DR. HELLMAN: While you have me here.

10 DR. CHIU: I would want to make a
11 further clarification. Even though the question
12 could be lifted the restriction, but the question
13 could also be more restrictive. That would be you
14 would require BSE free country, however the process
15 has to be under certain conditions. So, that would
16 pose additional restraint. So, it could go either
17 way for tallow and tallow derivatives.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, I think that's a
19 good point. We are not being guided to move in one
20 direction or the other by the FDA. We could, as
21 we've just heard, go in either direction or no
22 direction at all. We could simply remain stable.
23 But the wording is "justify a change". It could be
24 a change to be more strict, less strict, or
25 unchanged at all.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Yes?

2 DR. DETWILER: I just have one addition
3 to Dr. Hellman's comments. The USDA does prohibit
4 the importation of gelatin for use in animal feeds
5 from BSE countries, or from high risk countries.
6 so, the exemption is human products.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leon?

8 MR. FAITEK : That was exactly a pivotal
9 point in our discussion in April. The issue then
10 was do we want to treat products for human
11 consumption any differently than we treat products
12 for animal consumption, and the answer was no. No
13 importation of gelatin from BSE countries, period.
14 That was my understanding of the decision that we
15 reached in April.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN : Yes, it might have been
17 a little more subtle than that. We didn't say no,
18 no, no. We said put it in the same bag with
19 everything else for FDA consideration.

20 MR. FAITEK: Well, for example, the
21 example that Dr. Detwiler mentioned.

22 DR. DETWILER: No, he was just making a
23 comment.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes?

25 DR. BURKE: The numbers that you gave of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Drs . Taylor and Bradley earlier that there had been
2 two million cattle that had been slaughtered. Of
3 those, there were 170,000 were confirmed BSE cases.
4 The others were slaughtered because they were part
5 of herds? That's the first question. The second
6 one is, could you comment on the experience in the
7 UK on the sensitivity and specificity of a clinical
8 diagnosis of BSE in a cow?

9 DR. BRADLEY: Well, that's quite a lot
10 of questions here. Dealing first with the numbers.
11 I haven't told you everything that's happening on
12 BSE .

13 After the export ban was placed upon the
14 UK by the member states, subsequently, there was a
15 negotiation for release of the export ban. The
16 first one, which is where the two million cattle
17 came from, was the establishment of animals over 30
18 months which should be destroyed and their products
19 not used for any purpose. In practice, some are
20 incinerated immediately, but the capacity isn't
21 sufficient to do that for all of them. Those that
22 are not incinerated are first rendered and then
23 they're stored in these big piles I mentioned this
24 morning, pending incineration. That total is two
25 million -- approximately a million a year. That's

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

the rough figure.

On top of that, there were two other sorts of culls, or three actually. One is just being developed at the moment. There was a requirement to cull animals in the birth cohort of cattle where one animal in a herd in that cohort had succumbed to BSE. For example, we know that within herd incidence is relatively low with BSE. Still over 30 percent of herds that have had a case have only ever had one case. So, it's a very low incidence disease within herds in a general way.

But in that group of calves that was exposed, which five years later one animal got BSE, there might be another ten or a dozen calves still around on that farm or on other farms.

Now, this is a cohort cull which totally amounts to about 100,000 animals. Of course, the great difficulty is tracing these. But when they're traced, they follow the same route. Basically, they have to be destroyed and not enter any feed chain. SO, we're up to about -- I think the figure is something over 50,000 that have been found and actually killed in Great Britain out of an approximate 100,000. But some of those animals that haven't yet been found have been killed for other

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 reasons. Either the farmers killed them anyway or -
2 - and the farmer has gone out of business so you
3 can't trace them anymore, or they've been trapped by
4 the other scheme.

5 There is a third scheme wherein before
6 the export ban, we were exporting calves from any
7 herd to the continent of Europe, to other member
8 states, about half-a-million a year. The rules were
9 that they must not be offsprings of cattle with BSE
10 and they must be killed in their country of
11 destination before they were six months old. Then
12 they would be for veal, of course, which would be
13 for human consumption. There would be no offals
14 removed from those animals in the importing country.
15 Because this trade vanished, there's been
16 compensation paid to destroy these as well. I can't
17 remember just the exact number, but we're talking
18 about hundreds of thousands of animals.

19 Finally on this, because of the
20 potential for maternal transmission, this is a
21 proposal to identify offsprings of cases born after
22 the first of August, born in animals that developed
23 BSE after the first of August 1996. And that's just
24 sort of the beginning to try to find such animals
25 and destroy them. It would remove just a few

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, NW.
WASHINGTON, D.C 20008

1 hundred animals that potentially might come down.

2 DR. HUESTON: Can I interrupt for one
3 second because I'm afraid you may be expanding the
4 confusion.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, I think so.

6 DR. HUESTON: Just let me start by
7 saying the 170,000, that is the total number of
8 confirmed cases of BSE. It has nothing to do with
9 any of these numbers you're hearing now.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No.

11 DR. HUESTON: It's entirely different.

12 DR. BURKE: But it does go into the two
13 million numbers?

14 DR. HUESTON: No, nothing to do with the
15 two million.

16 DR. BRADLEY: No. No, no, no.

17 DR. HUESTON: The 170,000 is from the
18 very beginning. From the first case that was
19 identified to today, there have been 170,000
20 confirmed cases meaning they've examined the brain
21 and confirmed the disease. All of these things that
22 Ray is talking about now are preempted culls of
23 normal, apparently healthy animals as a preemptive
24 measure to speed up the down -- end of the epidemic
25 and restore public confidence.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. BRADLEY: Absolutely so. But on top
2 of the 171,000, these are the confirmed cases.

3 Now, your other question was the
4 specificity of the clinical diagnosis.

5 DR. BURKE: Actually, I'm more concerned
6 about the sensitivity of the clinical diagnosis.

7 DR. BRADLEY: Okay. Well, each animal
8 that is suspected to have BSE is compulsorily
9 slaughtered and the brain examined. Throughout the
10 epidemic, the average confirmation rate is 85
11 percent which is really very good. Of the remaining
12 15 percent, about 45 percent very roughly -- say
13 almost half -- have an alternative diagnosis. It
14 can be all sorts of different things: cerebral
15 listeriosis, tumors, abscesses, tape worms, et
16 cetera, et cetera. The other 50 percent have no
17 detectable lesions. This number, this percentage,
18 15 percent, is now declining.

19 DR. HUESTON: Yes, that's the predict --
20 that relates to specificities predicted by -- tests
21 is 85 percent.

22 DR. BURKE: The reason -- I'm sorry for
23 taking as much time on this as we are, but a lot of
24 this goes into whether or not a diseased cow --
25 whether or not that adds anything at all to the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 screening value of protecting the overall -- the
2 materials that go into the processing. How
3 sensitive is that for picking up an animal that
4 might go into the pool? Specificity isn't the
5 answer. Sensitivity is one --

6 DR. BRADLEY: no.

7 DR. HUESTON: And that was part of the
8 justification for the ban on all animals over 30
9 months of age because based on the pathogenesis
10 study, you could not detect these infected tissues.
11 Well, the ban on specific infected tissues was based
12 on the pathogenesis studies. So, it was to take out
13 all tissues that could, in the extreme case of
14 massive oral exposure, demonstrate infectivity.
15 Those were removed from the whole manufacturing
16 change. Then they carte blanche took everything
17 over 30 months of age, which meant they took animals
18 younger than what they could create the disease
19 experimentally with this massive oral dose. That
20 was the basis around it.

21 DR. BRADLEY: I think all these extra
22 animals, of course, are not allowed to have any of
23 their tissues used for tallow, gelatin or anything
24 else, and that's the point. It's all a preemptive
25 public health --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes . They're now
2 ashed, is that right?

3 DR. BRADLEY: Exactly

CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. It occurs to me
if you gathered that ash and put it in suitable
containers and labeled it as napalm, you could sell
it to the US Navy and it could travel around the US
incognito by train for the next ten years. I don't
know if you know that story or not.

10 I think we can wrap things up. I'm glad
13 we got some of these knotty problems brought up
12 before the day is out. I'd prefer that they be
13 introduced today than wait until tomorrow when I
14 think, as is usual, we will come to the moment of
15 truth and find ourselves still perhaps on the fence
16 about one thing or another.

17 It is now 4:30. We will conclude
18 today's proceedings now and convene again at 8:00
19 tomorrow morning.

20 DR. HONSTEAD: Paul, can I make one
21 comment?

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes.

23 DR. HONSTEAD: One real brief comment to
24 build on this excitement here. I think you can see
25 how exciting and interesting it is to discuss TSE

1 risk. It's very, very challenging.

2 I also want you to realize that after
3 this two days, the audience in this room is going to
4 be some of the top experts on TSES among the world's
5 population of people. So, you will have a great
6 background in this. I challenge each of you to come
7 to the symposium, the workshop on TSE risk at the
8 University of Maryland in June, because you have a
9 great deal to contribute now -- you will go home and
10 think about this for a couple of months and it will
11 even be better.

12 The organizers of the Committee are both
13 here in the room. It's Dr. Will Hueston from the
14 University of Maryland and Dr. Kiki Hellman from
15 FDA. I think that this risk workshop can only build
16 on these very issues that we're talking about.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, John.

18 John used to be a scientist and he's now
19 a public relations officer.

20 DR. FREAS: I would like to remind the
21 Committee members that some of the material that was
22 passed out today is confidential. I am required to
23 take all the confidential -- anything left on the
24 table and shred it. So, if you want the material,
25 please take it with you.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

(Whereupon, the meeting was adjourned at 4:24 p.m., to be reconvened at 8:00 a.m., the following day.)

CERTIFICATE

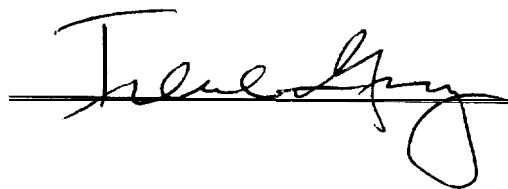
This is to certify that the foregoing transcript in
the matter of: Transmissible Spongiform
 Encephalopathies Advisory Committee
 Meeting

Before: Food and Drug Administration/PHS/FDA

Date : April 15, 1998

Place: Bethesda, Maryland

represents the full and complete proceedings of the
aforementioned matter, as reported and reduced to
typewriting.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Irene Gray", is written over a horizontal line.